00086016

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

NEW

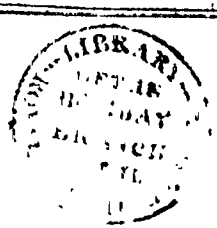
TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

AFRICA.



NEW

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

86018

AFRICA,

BY THE WAY OF

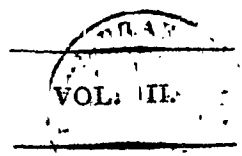
THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

IN THE YEARS 1783, 84 AND 85.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH OF LE VAILLANT.

ILLUSTRATED WITH A MAP, DELINEATING THE ROUTE OF HIS PRESENT AND FORMER TRAVELS, AND WITH TWENTY-TWO OTHER COPPER-PLATES.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

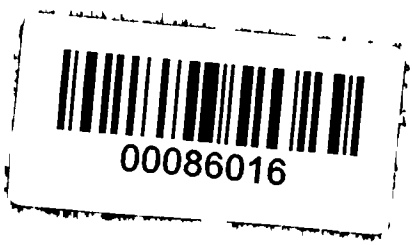


VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1796.


00086016

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

AFRICA.

COUNTRY OF THE GREATER AND LESS NIMIQUAS.

IT had been my fate for ſome time to be inceſſantly fluctuating between hope and deſpair. We had not proceeded above four or five miles, when my eyes preſented me with an object of hope and joy, in the footſteps of oxen. It is true theſe veſtiges, as well as the dung they had left behind them, appeared by no means recent; but they proved, that a herd of cattle had at leaſt paſſed that way;

and whether it belonged to a horde of Hottentots, or was the property of Klaas Baſter, the man of whom I was in ſearch, I could promiſe myſelf, if I came up with it, to find both ſuccour and friends.

While we were reaſoning on theſe probabilities, and the moſt certain and ſpeedy means of finding the herd, Kees, leaping out of my waggon with a cry of exultation, began to run on before, and was inſtantly followed by my dogs. Certainly it was not to attack any wild beaſt that my ape diſplayed ſuch ardour; I knew him to be too great a coward. Till this moment I had never ſeen him thus adventurous but once, and that was on my firſt journey, when, in the country of the Caffres, he diſcovered the ſpring to which I gave his name.

A ſimilar proceeding ſeemed to announce to me a ſimilar diſcovery. I ran, therefore, to the place where he ſtopped, and at two hundred paces from the waggon, I perceived him ſurrounded by my pack, in a large wet hollow, which the dogs were digging with their paws in queſt of water.

I called to my people, who advanced with ſpades and pick-axes, and began to dig. We

ſoon

ſoon obtained two or three quarts of muddy and brackiſh water; and to render it drinkable, I threw into it a few ounces of ground coffee, as I had done into that of Krakkeel-klip. I had intended alſo to boil it as in that inſtance; but my people were ſo ſeverely tortured with thirſt, that none of them could conſent to wait this proceſs. Accordingly I was obliged to ſerve out this ſort of liquid mud; and, like an impartial parent, I divided it, as was my cuſtom, equally among all, ſo that a very ſmall portion fell to the ſhare of each.

We were at this time at the foot of a ſmall chain of mountains, which ran from north to ſouth, and, going off from the great chain which we had to the caſt of us, formed a defile, of which it was impoſſible for the eye to take in the whole extent.

Cattle had evidently remained here ſome time. The trodden earth every where exhibited the print of their feet. Not doubting, therefore, but I ſhould ſoon find ſome Hottentot horde, that could inform me reſpecting the tribe of Baſter, which Colonel Gordon had mentioned to me, I reſolved to proceed along the defile, as the road to ſuch diſcovery.

For this purpoſe it was requiſite to leave my waggon, my equipage, and my cattle, at the entrance of the defile. This I did; appointing at the ſame time four perſons as a guard, whom I directed to dig and enlarge the hole, that they might procure a ſufficiency of water for themſelves; and, if poſſible, for the few beaſts I had left.

The number of theſe was conſiderably diminiſhed. From the moment I entered the deſert, and ceaſed to find game for the ſupport of my people, I found myſelf obliged to kill all my ſheep one after another. Since the death of Ingland, I had alſo loſt on the road two other oxen. All my cows had died. Of four horſes two only remained, reduced to ſkin and bone, in the moſt deplorable ſtate, and abſolutely incapable of the leaſt ſervice. My goats only were exempt from ſharing in our extreme diſtreſs. They had even conſtantly afforded us milk; and to this reſource we were indebted for our preſervation, as it had hitherto enabled me to furniſh my people daily with a little, and even to beſtow a portion on my dogs, who, for want of water, might otherwiſe ſoon have gone mad.

I took

I took with me eight men, among whom was Klaas. That our research might be conducted with more promptitude and certainty, I directed him, with three of his comrades, to proceed on the west of the small chain of mountains, and, marching northward, to follow its course; while I, in the mean time, with four hunters, penetrated the defile, which was completely covered with thickets.

After walking some time, I arrived at a path, which appeared much trodden. This discovery, at which we had every reason to rejoice, petrified my four men with terror. They fancied this path to lead to some retreat of the Boshmen, and begged me to advance no farther, lest we should be all killed by these robbers. In vain did I urge to them, that the greatest misfortune that could befall us in our present circumstances was the meeting with no one, and that it was impossible for us to extricate ourselves from our urgent distress without the aid of some human being; they beheld nothing at the end of the path but a horde of assassins; and, not daring to advance, they stopped, hesitating between shame at deserting me, and the fear of being murdered. "If the devil

" himſelf be there, with all hell at his heels," cried I, " I am determined to go and ſpeak to " him. However, my friends, if you have " any diſlike to follow me, you are at liberty " to return: I can do without you."

With theſe words I proceeded along the path, and I obſerved with pleaſure that they all followed me. Their ſteps, however, were far from reſolute. As they advanced, they debated on what they ſhould do, if we fell in with a horde of Boſhmen; how they ſhould accoſt them, if they did not attack us, and how ſupport each other and defend themſelves, if they did. The plans of manœuvring formed by my ſavages, and the ſchemes they propoſed for either caſe, whether of friends or enemies, did not fail to amuſe me. I was particularly pleaſed to diſcover, that their fear, great as it was, had not deprived them of their mental faculties; and that, though they were much alarmed at the danger with which they believed themſelves threatened, they took prudent precautions to defend themſelves if we ſhould be attacked.

But all their talents had been exerted in vain. Having purſued the path for an hour, we arrived

rived at the end of the defile, and found ourſelves in the open country, where we ſaw Klaas and his comrades traverſing a ſpot on which were ſome ruined huts. I made a ſign to them to join me; and in the mean time I aſcended a neighbouring height, from which I could diſcover whether there were any people to whom the huts belonged in the ſurrounding plain. All I could diſcover with my glaſs was an aſſemblage of cabins at a diſtance, which I conceived to be thoſe of Hottentots; and among the reſt there was one, which appeared to me larger than ordinary. Was this actually a Hottentot kraal? Or was it one of thoſe temporary ſtations, which Baſter, whom I ſought, and who lived in the Hottentot manner, had choſen for himſelf and his people? But whether it were a kraal, or an abode of Baſter, in order to obtain directions or aſſiſtance, it was neceſſary for me to repair to it without delay; which I accordingly did.

On my arrival, I perceived, to my ſorrow, that they were all as empty as the former. They even appeared to have been deſerted for ſeveral weeks. In the large one, however, I found one of thoſe hand-mills which the

planters make uſe of for grinding their corn. The leaving this domeſtic implement indicated an intention of returning to this ſettlement; which was confirmed by two ſmall fields near the cabin regularly ſown with wheat and barley. But what ſignified to me, on the preſent occaſion, the appearance of a ſpeedy return? It was preſent aſſiſtance that I wanted, not the hope of what might occur. Yet in the midſt of theſe diſappointments I found one ſource of comfort: this was a ſpring, which, though brackiſh, as all we had met with for ſome time had been, was a very agreeable diſcovery, and aſſuaged for the moment our burning thirſt.

From theſe indications I could not doubt, but the Hottentot horde, or the proprietor of theſe huts, had retired with their cattle into the paſſes and valleys of the neighbouring mountain; and I purpoſed to ſeek them there. But as it was too late to continue our ſearch immediately, we deferred it to the next day, and made preparation for paſſing the night in the cabin in which was the mill. Our fires, for want of wood, were made with dry cow-dung, of which we found abundance; and I took care

care to keep ſeveral burning, in hopes that the maſter, if within ſight of them, would have the curioſity to come the next day, to learn who were his new gueſts.

The next day, however, no one appeared, and we found ourſelves obliged to continue our ſearch. But towards what point we ſhould direct our courſe was a queſtion that puzzled me. Certain, at leaſt, that it muſt ſtill carry us farther and farther from my encampment, I reſolved to ſend thither one of my people, with orders to bring my waggon and cattle to the place where I was. Beſides that the ground here was leſs parched, the little ſpring would be ſufficient for my cattle; for it undoubtedly promiſed to be more abundant than the hole which my dogs had begun, and which was probably already dried up. At the ſame time I iſſued an expreſs injunction, to prevent my cattle from feeding on the fields that had been ſown.

While my orders were carrying to the encampment, I proceeded with my company towards the great chain of mountains, hoping that there, being conſiderably elevated above the adjacent country, we ſhould eaſily diſcern the

the abode of the proprietors of the deſerted kraal. The road was diſencumbered of obſtructions. It was beaten by the footſteps of the herdſmen and their cattle, from the cabins to the loftieſt ſummit. My eye could trace it winding along the ſides of the mountains, loſing itſelf occaſionally in their hollows, and again re-aſcending the more prominent parts, to terminate in the plain at the top.

At any other time I ſhould by no means have thought of attempting ſo long and laborious a march, and even now I was ſenſible of all its difficulties. Leaving out of the account, that it would coſt us a whole day's toil, and that perhaps to no purpoſe, I had reaſon to apprehend, that the fatigue of it, in our preſent exhauſted ſtate, would be more than we could ſupport. Beſides, if there were really Boſhmen in the mountain, I ſhould evidently expoſe my troop, by entangling it among the rocks, where it might be attacked to the greateſt advantage. I was well aware of all the force of theſe reflections; but at the ſame time I was more ſtrongly impreſſed with the certainty, that we could not extricate ourſelves from the diſtreſs in which we were involved,

! t by the diſcovery of ſome human beings, from whom we might obtain aſſiſtance: and when a ſingle reſource only preſents itſelf, it would be folly to think of its danger.

On the way we met with an opportunity of killing, on the ſummits of the rocks, a few damans, or dama antelopes, which we deſtined for our ſupper. We had brought with us a ſmall quantity of water from the ſpring, becauſe we had reaſon to fear we ſhould find none on the mountain, and in fact its top was a vaſt parched plain. We arrived on it after having laborioufly climbed its ſides, expoſed to the ſcorching heat of the ſun; and when there, we ſtill ſuffered from its rays become nearly horizontal, without finding ſo much as a tree to afford us ſhelter. But it is needleſs to ſay, that this was not the principal care that occupied my thoughts, our firſt anxiety being to explore with our ſight the country around, in order to diſcover what, with ſo much pains, we had come thither to ſeek.

The piercing eyes of my ſavages permitted no object they could take in to eſcape them. They ſcrutinized paſſes, valleys, plains, and mountains, with the ſtricteſt attention. A kind of

of emulation indeed ſeemed to have ariſen among them, who ſhould firſt diſcover a human being, or a herd of cattle. But, alas! the very exactneſs of their reſearch ſerved but to afflict us the more. We beheld, on all ſides, nothing but the diſcouraging picture of a frightful ſolitude. Neither man nor beaſt was to be ſeen; and we appeared to be left alone in the world. The plaintive cry of the dama antelopes was the only ſound that met our ears.

At this period the conſternation became general. I myſelf even was deſtitute of hope; which at leaſt I had hitherto preſerved, amidſt all our calamities. In vain did I exhort my poor deſponding friends to prepare the antelopes for their repaſt; in vain did I urge them to drink of the water we had brought: they refuſed to eat, leſt it ſhould oblige them to drink, and they refuſed to drink, leſt it ſhould increaſe their ſufferings.

For ſome time, it is to be obſerved, our water, having been uniformly brackiſh, had ſwelled our mouths, and afflicted us with extreme pains and additional drought, which had become our conſtant ſtate of ſuffering. That

of

of the preceding evening had particularly aggravated our diſtreſs; becauſe, dying with thirſt, and ſeduced by the appearance of a ſpring, we had indulged ourſelves freely in drinking it. This had inflamed our tongues, our gums, and even the inſide of our throats. In ſuch a ſtate of the fauces, it is eaſy to conceive, that the continued uſe of ſuch water, inſtead of refreſhing us and allaying our thirſt, would tend only to increaſe the inflammation. Some of my Hottentots had ventured to moiſten their tongues with it on the road, and it gave them the ſame burning ſenſation as a cauſtic would have occaſioned; it is, therefore, by no means ſurpriſing, that they felt reſpecting it the dreadful horror which thoſe feel for water who have been bitten by a mad dog.

At length, having perceived nothing, and the ſun diſappearing from the mountain, we ſought for a convenient place in which to paſs the night. We kindled a fire behind a large rock, that we might not be diſcovered by the Boſhmen, and betook ourſelves to reſt. All my Hottentots, ſquatting round the fire, with their elbows reſting on their knees, and their cheeks on their hands, preſerved that melancholy

choly ſilence which is the uſual effect of extreme deſpondency. At laſt they laid themſelves on the ground, and prepared to ſleep; ſeeking thus a momentary reſpite from evils, which would revive but the more acutely.

Like them I had ſtretched myſelf alſo on the earth; but not poſſeſſing the ſame faculty of calling at will ſleep to my ſolace, I gave myſelf up to the alarming reflections which my horrible ſituation naturally induced. At one moment I reproached myſelf for that ignis fatuus of hope, which had led me to brave ſo many dangers to no purpoſe, and drawn me away more than eight leagues from my camp: at another, I contemplated with ſorrow the unhappy companions of my journey, condemned to ſuffer every want with me: then caſting my thoughts on myſelf, and ſeeing no remedy under my diſtreſs, I wiſhed for death, and thought only on the means of haſtening its approach. But the extreme of deſpair often borders on the extreme of happineſs.

About an hour after midnight, Klaas, always the ſame, always thinking of me, and ever on the watch to give me ſome agreeable intelligence, drew near on a ſudden, and, in a voice

voice indicating the palpitation of hope, informed me, that he perceived flaſhes of lightning in the horizon towards the weſt, and that, the clouds appearing to gather over our heads, we ſhould infallibly have a ſtorm. Though we had been deceived in the plain by a falſe joy, more cruel even than the certainty of our misfortunes, I could not avoid giving credit in ſpite of myſelf to the report of Klaas; and, half opening the cloak in which I was wrapped, to conſider the appearances of this approaching ſtorm, I perceived that it was on the point of burſting over the mountain, and that we ſhould not fail to partake of its benefits.

It was not long before I heard the ſound of ſome large drops of water, the welcome harbingers of a copious rain. All my ſenſes, inſtantly expanding with ſatisfaction and joy, again uncloſed themſelves to life. I threw off my covering, and ſtretching myſelf on my back, with my mouth wide open caught with delight the drops which happened to fall into it. Each was the moſt refreſhing balm to my parched tongue and burning palate. I can ſafely aver, that the pureſt pleaſure I ever taſted was at that delicious moment, purchaſed by

by ſo many ſighs and ſuch continued ſuffering. It was not long before the rain poured down on all parts: for three hours it fell in torrents, its noiſe contending with that of the thunder, which ceaſed not to roll over our heads. All my people were running to and fro in the ſtorm, ſeeking and congratulating one another with an air of triumph, at finding themſelves thus unexpectedly bathed: they were beings re-animated: you would have ſaid they endeavoured to ſwell out their bodies, as if to offer a larger ſurface to the rain, and imbibe the more of it. For my part, I found it ſo agreeable to ſoak myſelf in like manner, that, in order to retain the grateful coolneſs more effectually, I reſolved not to take off my clothes. The cold, however, of which at length I became ſenſible, obliged me to depart from my reſolution, and I ſtripped myſelf completely, and again crept under my cloak.

So much happineſs could not end in ſorrow. An eaſt wind aroſe to diſperſe and carry away from us the remains of the clouds; the ſky reſumed its clearneſs; and the ſun, which the evening before had ſerved only to parch our bodies, now ſeemed to riſe merely to repair the

the damages of the ſtorm. On awaking, each found himſelf a very different man; we were completely revived, and one of the firſt effects we experienced from this unhoped-for change was a devouring hunger. Thus diſpoſed, what a reſource did we find in thoſe antelopes, which the evening before we had ſo much deſpiſed; and what an eager appetite at once ſucceeded to the univerſal diſguſt we had conceived for them!

While we were employed in making the neceſſary preparations to dreſs them, I diſcovered with ſurpriſe, that one of my people was miſſing. As it was poſſible that he might have loſt himſelf in the neighbourhood, I ſent one of his comrades in queſt of him; but he having returned without finding him, I began to be uneaſy; and for this I had the more reaſon, as no one could tell me whether it was before or after the ſtorm that he abſented himſelf. Our uneaſineſs was ſoon changed into alarm, and each endeavoured to account for his diſappearance. The cauſes they aſſigned were, however, the reverſe of conſolatory: according to ſome, he muſt have been aſſaſſinated by the Boſhmen; and according to others, deſtroyed

by ſome wild beaſt, probably while going in ſearch of water.

Both theſe conjectures appeared to me equally improbable. We had been wandering about the mountains a whole day, without diſcovering any where a ſingle Boſhman, or the leaſt trace of one. Beſides, ſuppoſing a horde of theſe robbers to exiſt in ſome of the paſſes, what likelihood was there, that they could have attacked him without our perceiving it, as Jantje, which was his name, would certainly have defended himſelf, and called for aſſiſtance. The ſame reaſoning would equally apply to the other ſuppoſition. Carnivorous animals inhabit only ſuch diſtricts as abound in game, where they find of courſe a ready ſupply of food. This was not the caſe here, and accordingly we had found not one ferocious animal. Thus, therefore, I was perſuaded, that Jantje had neither been carried off by the Boſhmen, nor devoured by a wild beaſt. I had far more reaſon to apprehend, that, wearied of the laborious and painful life he had for ſome time led, he had reſolved to quit me, and had ſtolen off in the night; or that, worn out with want and fatigue, incapable of

reſiſt-

reſiſting any longer ſo many ills, he had gone, exhauſted and dying, like the wild beaſts, to yield his laſt breath in ſome ſequeſtered corner.

Theſe gloomy preſages appeared to me more natural than thoſe of my companions, yet they were not better founded. While they were contending for theirs; and I, from motives of prudence, concealed mine; they perceived Jantje running towards us, with extended arms, and making thoſe ſigns uſual among the ſavages when they have any great news, either good or bad, to announce.

On his arrival he informed me, that, the ſtorm in the night having reſtored his ſtrength, he availed himſelf of it to endeavour to render me a ſervice. He had flattered himſelf, that the darkneſs would enable him to diſcover any fires that might be kindled in the ſurrounding valleys, and with this deſign he quitted me. "I rambled" added he, "all the "night, without perceiving any fire; but at "day-break I obſerved, about a league off, a "flock of ſheep coming from a kraal, and "ſpreading over the plain. My firſt thought "was to go and ſpeak to the keepers, of whom

" there were three; but as I did not know them,
" and was alone, I thought it more prudent
" to come and inform you, to know how you
" would act."

In the extremity to which I was reduced, nothing could be more fortunate for me, than the news announced by this Hottentot. His comrades heard the relation of his diſcovery with tranſports of joy. They ſqueezed his hand to thank him; they careſſed him after their faſhion, and requeſted mé immediately to proceed towards the ſhepherds. I alſo, in my turn, paid him my warmeſt acknowledgements, and praiſed his acuteneſs, his prudence, and his zeal.

It was not enough to have eſcaped for the moment from the agony of thirſt: it was neceſſary to eſcape, as I may ſay, from the deſert, by finding ſome means of getting out of it; and in theſe we could be inſtructed only by the ſhepherds. Guided by Jantje, we proceeded with alacrity towards them: but, notwithſtanding our general ardour, my Hottentots found here and there on their road baits to ſeduce them from the purſuit, in the pools of rain-water which the ſtorm had repoſited

in

in the cavities of the rocks. They were never tired of admiring theſe beautiful baſins of liquid cryſtal, the tranſparency of which was unclouded: they were all eager to taſte of it; and if one of them diſcovered a new reſervoir, he called his comrades, who, joining in his ecſtaſy, failed not to taſte of it alſo, and found its water ſtill more copious, more clear, and more delicious than the preceding: mere children, who ſeemed to intend by drinking now to quench the thirſt that ſhould occur to-morrow.

I had an interior ſenſation of pure delight in ſeeing theſe unfortunate Hottentots laugh and amuſe themſelves with our paſt misfortunes, and, ſatisfied with the preſent, diſmiſs all care for the future. My mind was fixed upon the future; but I was not inclined to diſturb their tranquillity. Meanwhile one thought ſtrongly ſuggeſted itſelf to me, and the hope that it conjured up in my mind completed the charm I felt in theſe ſcenes, as ſimple as they were affecting. The number of reſervoirs we found on our road, convinced me that the ſtorm had extended a great way: and I had every reaſon to conclude, that, coming from

the weſt, it muſt have watered, before it reached us, not only the plain where I had left my camp, but have filled the reſervoir near which my old Swanepoel remained, with his four men. Every inſtant I repreſented to myſelf their joy: I depicted them alſo as forming the ſame conſolatory conjectures with reſpect to me, and thanked them in my mind for their generous attachment.

At length we arrived at the place where Jantje had ſeen the flock, but ſince the morning it had removed, and we perceived it at a diſtance advancing along the ridge of a hill. I went ſtraight forward to the ſhepherds, who informed us, that they were in fact part of the horde of Klaas Baſter, to whom one of them offered to conduct me.

The approach of a company like mine was calculated to alarm theſe men; and I fancied that I perceived in them, as we drew near, ſymptoms of uneaſineſs and ſurpriſe. But I ſoon quieted their apprehenſions, by making my people halt; and I ſent forward Klaas with the ſhepherd who had offered to accompany us. I directed them to inform Baſter, that I had brought him a letter from our common friend

ENCAMPMENT AT THE HORDE OF KLAAS BASTER

friend Colonel Gordon, and that I, like him, was an inquiſitive traveller, deſirous of ſeeing the country.

The name of Gordon diſſipated every fear. Preſently I perceived my ambaſſador returning with a well-looking mulatto, by the ſide of whom was another, lower in ſtature, and leſs dignified in appearance. The former was Klaas Baſter, the name of the latter was Piet. They were brothers. They accoſted me with frankneſs, and took me by the hand in the Dutch mode; for they had acquired the manners of the Dutch, as well as their language, which they ſpoke extremely well. I delivered to them the Colonel's letter: but here their ſcience was at a ſtand; neither of them could read; and the letter was returned to me, as ſoon as received.

The Colonel had deſired them to do every thing for me, that might be in their power; but as he could not foreſee the diſtreſs to which I ſhould be reduced, he had of courſe not been able to ſpecify the kind of ſervice I ſhould need. It was very eaſy, however, for me to ſupply what was wanting in the letter; and accordingly with my eyes fixed on the paper, I read to them a

long catalogue of my wants, and ventured boldly to demand of them, in the Colonel's name, all that he might have aſked himſelf, had he known my ſituation.

The weight of this powerful recommendation I endeavoured to augment by other arguments, in the courſe of converſation. As we proceeded towards the kraal, I related to the two brothers all the diſaſters we had experienced ſince our departure from the Elephants-River; the deſpair to which we had been reduced for want of water, when the ſtorm came to relieve us; and the whole ſeries of unfortunate adventures, which had obliged me to abandon my three waggons, and to leave my people and baggage diſperſed upon the road. I appeared as if greatly agitated, while I related all the obſtacles that I found ariſing at every ſtep: and I was really much affected; for a ſecret preſentiment told me, that theſe obſtacles would ſome day be multiplied to a degree that it would be impoſſible for me to overcome them.

My misfortunes ſeemed to intereſt the two brothers. They had liſtened to the narrative with attention, and without interrupting me:

but

but when arrived near the kraal, the elder ſuddenly broke ſilence, and, ſtriking the ground forcibly with his foot, "Do not," ſaid he, "be "caſt down; in a few days your three wag-"gons, with all your people, ſhall be here."

Agreeable as was this promiſe, it appeared to me not the leſs aſtoniſhing. It ſtruck me as too difficult a taſk for the waggons to arrive at the mountains where we were ſituated; for, though they were leſs high than the ridge on which we had paſſed the night, ſtill they were very conſiderably elevated above the plain. However, as my hoſt engaged for the execution of his deſign, I could not avoid giving credit to its practicability. When we had entered his hut, Klaas Baſter invited me to reſt myſelf. He then renewed his promiſes with ſtill more energy; adding, that at the preſent moment indeed he could not begin to carry them into effect, becauſe his cattle were abſent in the paſtures; but the moment they returned, his brother ſhould ſet off with all the oxen, and as many men as were neceſſary, to aſſiſt Swanepoel and his four companions, to whom they ſhould carry proviſions, and whom I ſhould ſoon ſee.

This

This expedition would be tidings of joy to my companions in misfortune, whom I had left at the laſt place of our encampment. Suppoſing that, from my former orders, part of them would have arrived at the fountain, to which I had directed them to repair, I ſent three of my people to acquaint them with it; and having done this, they were to purſue the road we had taken, between the two chains of mountains, reconnoitre Oliphants-Kop, and thence, ſtill following the track of my waggons, proceed to inform Swanepoel and his companions, that they would ſoon receive aſſiſtance.

After dinner, Klaas Baſter employed his people, with thoſe of mine who were with me, to conſtruct a hut for my uſe; and towards the evening his brother departed from the kraal, to execute the plan he had formed. I gave him two men armed with muſkets for an eſcort, and alſo to ſerve as guides: beſides theſe, as he paſſed the fountain, he was to take with him ſome more of my people; becauſe, having to load the laſt waggon with ſuch of the baggage as had been taken out of it and put into the

pre-

preceding one, a number of hands would be neceſſary.

The time requiſite for this journey would oblige me to paſs ſome days at the kraal; and it was poſſible, that I might be under the neceſſity of prolonging my ſtay, ſince I could not avoid giving my caravan, my horſes, and even my oxen, if any remained alive, ſufficient reſt to enable them to recover from their fatigue. In this compulſory ſtate of inaction, I had no reſource but the chace. Accordingly I employed the two following days in hunting in the mountains with my hoſt and my guide. But the evening of the ſecond day I experienced an agreeable ſurpriſe, when, as I approached the kraal, I perceived my flag waving near the hut which had been erected for me; my waggon and people having arrived in the courſe of the day. At this ſight an involuntary exclamation of joy eſcaped me; and hope, which had long been baniſhed from my breaſt, entered it for the firſt time. I even found thirteen oxen and both my horſes alive; but theſe were all the animals, except my goats, which had ſurvived.

For the reſt, the chace in theſe mountains promiſed

promiſed to afford me neither much ſport, nor any very valuable ſubjects of natural hiſtory. Game was very ſcarce in them, and I ſaw hardly any thing but a particular ſpecies of antelope, called by the Hottentots *kainſi*, and by the Dutch *klip-ſpringers* (rock-leapers), of which no author has yet given a perfect deſcription.

The *kainſi* has received from the Dutch the appellation of *klip-ſpringer* on account of the eaſe with which it leaps from rock to rock; and indeed of all the antelopes there is no one equal to it in agility. It is about the ſize of a kid of a year old, and of a yellowiſh grey colour; but its hair has this peculiarity, that, inſtead of being round, pliable, and firm, like that of moſt other quadrupeds, it is flat, harſh, and ſo little adherent to the ſkin that the ſlighteſt friction makes it fall off. Nothing is more eaſy, therefore, than to deprive this animal of its hair: dead or alive it is the ſame; to rub, or even to touch the animal is ſufficient. I have often endeavoured to preſerve the ſkin with the hair on it of thoſe I have killed, but I could never ſucceed; for, whatever care I took in flaying them, the fur always came off

in

in ſuch quantities, that the ſkin was not worth keeping.

Another peculiarity of this ſingular hair is its being extremely fragile, ſo that if you take a tuft of it between your fingers, and twiſt it with the other hand, it will break like the barbs of a feather. This property, however, belongs not excluſively to the hair of the *kainſi*; for I have obſerved it in the hair of other quadrupeds, which in the ſame manner live among the rocks.

The antelope of which I am ſpeaking differs from the other ſpecies alſo in the ſhape of the foot, which, inſtead of being pointed like theirs, is rounded at the end; and as it is always accuſtomed, both in leaping and walking, to tread with the point of the hoof, without reſting at all on the heel, it leaves a print diſtinguiſhable from that of any other antelope in Africa.

Its fleſh is exquiſitely flavoured, and much ſought after, particularly by the hunters. Panthers and leopards too are equally fond of it; and I have been told by the Hottentots, that theſe animals unite ſeveral together to hunt the kainſi, and, when it takes refuge on the point of ſome ſteep rock, that one of them will go

to

to the bottom to wait for his prey, while the others advance, and oblige it to leap from its retreats. For my part, I cannot credit theſe pretended aſſociations of animals of the tiger kind, all of which are accuſtomed to live ſolitarily, and to hunt each for himſelf; nor have I ſeen any wild beaſts, except the hyæna, the jackal, and the dog, join with others of their ſpecies, march in companies, and form ſchemes of manœuvring, either in the diſcovery or purſuit of their game.

The chace of the kainſi is very amuſing. It is true, it is ſcarcely poſſible to hunt it down with dogs, as it ſoon eſcapes them by means of its inconceivable agility, and gets out of their reach on the point of ſome detached rock, where it will remain whole hours ſafe from all purſuit, and ſuſpended, as it were, above the abyſs. But in this ſituation it is excellently placed for the arrow or the ball of the huntſman; who is commonly certain of ſhooting it at pleaſure, though he is not always able to come at it when killed.

I have often been pleaſed with the exceſſive activity of the kainſi, and once in particular was witneſs to a moſt aſtoniſhing inſtance of it.

I was hunting one of theſe animals, when, from the nature of the place, it found itſelf ſo preſſed by my dogs, as to be on the point of being run down and taken. There were apparently no means of eſcape; ſince before it was a vaſt perpendicular rock, by which its courſe was neceſſarily ſtopped. In this wall, however, which appeared to me perfectly ſmooth, was a little ridge, projecting at moſt not above two inches, which the kainſi quickly perceived, and, leaping upon it, to my great aſtoniſhment kept itſelf firm. I imagined, that at any rate it muſt ſoon tumble down; and my dogs too ſo fully expected it, that they ran to the bottom of the rock, to be ready to catch it when it fell. To haſten its fall, I endeavoured to harraſs it, and make it loſe its equilibrium; and for this purpoſe I pelted it with ſtones. All at once, as if gueſſing my deſign, it collected its whole ſtrength, bounded over my head, and, falling a few paces from me, darted away with the utmoſt ſpeed. Notwithſtanding the rapidity of its flight, it would have been eaſy for me to have ſhot it; but its leap had ſo ſurpriſed and amuſed me, that I gave it its life. Its ſtratagem ſucceeded only with

with my dogs, who, confuſed at ſeeing it eſcape, did not return to me but with a ſpecies of ſhame.

Except the kainſi, I ſaw no other game throughout the whole chain of mountains, but ſome daſſen, or dama antelopes; and the breed of theſe is not numerous, becauſe the eagles, and other birds of prey, which inhabit the mountains, prevent their multiplying.

The mode of hunting obſerved by theſe carnivorous fowls, is a curious ſpectacle. Perched on the loftieſt ſummits and the ſteepeſt rocks of the mountains, they watch their game from afar, and their acute ſight enables them to diſcover it at a vaſt diſtance. If they perceive one of theſe antelopes among the rocks, they dart upon it with the rapidity of lightning, ſeize it before it has time to recover its hole, and carry it off to their eyry, either to devour it themſelves, or to deliver it to the talons of their hungry young.

Theſe vultures, and other birds of prey, engaged my attention much more than the ſmall quadrupeds I have mentioned. Having always the increaſe of my collection at heart, I hoped here to meet with an opportunity of adding

to

to it ſome new or intereſting ſubjects, and my wiſhes were not diſappointed. But how was I to get within ſhot of theſe birds without their perceiving me? And if they did perceive me, there was no probability of my coming near them. My only method was to conceal myſelf among the bruſhwood, near a place where there was plenty of dama antelopes, and to wait with patience till the birds darted on their prey. This device ſucceeded; and I was indebted to it for ſeveral new and ſcarce birds, of which I ſhall give a deſcription in my ornithology.

In this diſtrict I killed, among others, a vulture, of a pale yellowiſh carnation *(blanc iſabelle)*. The Dutch planters call it *witte-kraai*, (the white crow): though it is far from being a crow, and is certainly a vulture. By the Nimiquas it is called *ouri-gourap*; another very common bird in theſe mountains, of which alſo I ſhall ſpeak hereafter, and which is allied in its character both to the vulture and the crow, and forms between them an intermediate genus. Its plumage is black; but, having a white patch on the hinder part of the neck, it has thence, in the colonies, received the ap-

pellation of *ring-hals-kraai*, (ring-necked crow). It is rare, however, at the Cape, though very abundant among the rocks in queſtion. I have denominated it the *corbivau*.

Theſe various excurſions in purſuit of game afforded me many adventures, ſome of which, perhaps, would not be unamuſing to the reader; but I ſhall only relate ſuch as may in ſome degree contribute to the improvement of natural hiſtory, and this is my inducement for reciting the following particulars.

One evening, when I had returned at an early hour to the kraal, one of Klaas Baſter's herdſmen came haſtily to inform us, that he had obſerved two elephants ſtop on a neighbouring heath. Scarcely any news could be more intereſting to me than this. It recalled to my remembrance all the pleaſure I had received in my firſt journey, from hunting theſe animals in the Auteniqua country; and the two mentioned by the herdſman appearing to indicate an intention of paſſing the night in the place where they had been ſeen, I had every reaſon to promiſe myſelf, that I ſhould come up with them before they quitted it. It was reſolved, therefore, that we ſhould attack them

at

at day-break; and, for this purpoſe, I immediately melted ſome lead, to caſt ſuch balls as we wanted. But Klaas Baſter's fuſee would not ſhoot ſtraight; and, to bring it into a proper ſtate, he ſpent a conſiderable time in firing at a mark, according to the abſurd cuſtom of the country.

More than a pound of my powder was waſted in this manner; yet this circumſtance grieved me much leſs than the imprudence and obſtinacy of the man, who could not be ignorant that the noiſe of this continued popping, augmented and repeated by the numerous echoes of the mountain, muſt alarm the elephants, and induce them to retire. This was exactly the caſe. The next day, guided by the ſhepherd, and accompanied by ſeveral of my Hottentots, we proceeded with all poſſible precaution to the heath: but this precaution was uſeleſs; for the two animals had quitted the place, and we ſaw no marks of them, except their dung and their footſteps. However, I was ſtill not without hopes of overtaking them, as their footſteps pointed out the means of purſuing them, if I were inclined ſo to do; and this was the reſolution I adopted.

We rambled a long while over the moſt tireſome ground, and had frequently to leap from one piece of rock to another, and ſcramble over the mouldered fragments of the mountain. With my mind leſs occupied, I ſhould have enjoyed this tremendous ſpectacle, where exhauſted nature wants ſtrength to renovate herſelf. How many ſucceſſive centuries have exerciſed their devouring teeth on theſe formidable barriers! Thus every part of the globe, one after another, becomes the prey of time; or rather the globe itſelf perpetually waſtes away, and melts inſenſibly in the boſom of ſpace.

After a very fatiguing walk, made up of turnings and windings, we at length perceived behind a little hill the two elephants of which we were in ſearch: and, to add to our good fortune, the ſituation was ſo favourable, that we could approach within gun-ſhot without being perceived. Klaas Baſter and I ſelected each his object. Mine, which was a female, dropped inſtantly. His was a male: it uttered ſo dreadful a cry as to make us ſhudder with fear, and ran two hundred paces before it fell. My Hottentots followed it; and the moment they

they perceived it ſtretched on the ground, I heard them exclaim repeatedly, and with every demonſtration of joy, *poes-kop*, *poes-kop*. Aſtoniſhed at this exclamation, the meaning of which I did not underſtand, I deſired Baſter to explain it to me. He anſwered, that *poes-kop* was the name of a particular breed of elephants, which had no tuſks, and were very rarely to be met with; and that hence aroſe the ſhouts of joy and ſurpriſe that burſt from my people. Theſe *poes-kops*, he added, though deſtitute of tuſks, were much more dreaded than elephants provided with them, becauſe they were much more malicious.

After a thorough examination of theſe animals, I was fully convinced, that they were not a different ſpecies of elephant, as Baſter had aſſerted, but a mere variety, or *luſus naturæ*. Experienced hunters have ſince informed me, that, though the *poes-kops* are very ſcarce, they do not fail to meet with ſome occaſionally, and always deſtitute of tuſks, however old they may be. That which my hoſt had juſt killed had not the leaſt appearance of tuſks; and moſt certainly would never have had any; for, as I have already obſerved, the

tuſks begin to be viſible in elephants at the earlieſt age. I have in my collection two, taken from a ſucking elephant, probably not more than three or four months old, which meaſure only two inches and a half in length. This is a peculiarity, however, in Africa only, and by no means in other countries; ſince it is as rare to find an elephant with tuſks in the iſland of Ceylon, as without them at the Cape of Good-Hope. Of this fact I have been aſſured by perſons, who have reſided thirty years in the iſland, and were conſtantly preſent at all the elephant-hunts, which take place there at ſtated and regular periods. Among a hundred elephants taken on thoſe occaſions, to find two with tuſks would be a phenomenon; and of thoſe furniſhed with ſuch inſtruments of defence, the tuſks would not weigh more than fifteen or twenty pounds. The females of the country of which I am ſpeaking never ſhow the leaſt veſtige of any; while at the Cape of Good-Hope they are never without them of a larger or ſmaller ſize, and even the old males have formidable weapons; for it is by no means uncommon to kill one of theſe with tuſks, each of a hundred pounds weight, and

there

there have been ſome in the Company's ſtore-houſes weighing as much as a hundred and ſixty pounds, as I have been aſſured by ſeveral perſons of credibility, who had the charge of things of this nature.

Are the elephants of Ceylon then a different ſpecies from thoſe of Africa? I think they are not. At the ſame time it is now proved, that the rhinoceros of India is of a different ſpecies from the rhinoceros of the Cape, ſince they have diſtinct characters, by which they are completely diſcriminated from each other: but the ſame circumſtance remains to be ſhewn with reſpect to the elephants of the Cape and of Ceylon. The planters and Hottentots, who have had opportunities of meeting with or killing *pos-kop* elephants, aſſured me they were all males. That which we had juſt killed was ten feet four inches high (French). To judge of its age by its grinders, which were very little worn, it muſt have been ſtill very young. The female was not more than a foot ſhorter, and was the largeſt I had ever ſeen. Its tuſks weighed twenty pounds each. In the courſe of my journey, however, I met with larger

females, the tuſks of which weighed a third more.

This extraordinary bulk in animals inhabiting a country ſo ſterile, and that affords only brackiſh water, excited in me conſiderable aſtoniſhment. I obſerved, too, that the cattle of Baſter were remarkably large and ſtrong. This double fact led me to a very ſimple reflection. While I traverſed, in my preceding journey, the country of the Caffres and the land of Auteniqua, I every where beheld enchanting ſpots, paſtures always green, and magnificent foreſts with rivers and brooks in abundance; no country indeed could in appearance be more favourable to graminivorous animals, whether wild or tame: nevertheleſs they are there ſlow in growth, and never attain more than a middling ſize and ſtature. On the contrary, in the country in which I now was, the breeds both of wild and tame animals were extraordinarily large; notwithſtanding water, beſides its brackiſhneſs which I have already had too much occaſion to notice, was very ſcarce, and its dry ſands afforded only meagre plants, with a ſort of graſs

graſs called the boſhmen's graſs. Hence I was naturally led to ſuppoſe, that in watery countries the juices of vegetables are too aqueous and deficient in nutriment. Perhaps too the earth has veins producing different juices, more or leſs nutritious. Hitherto I had been induced to believe, that a ſandy ſoil, of whatever kind, that of the Nimiquas for example, muſt produce ſalts injurious to the plants growing on it, and conſequently prejudicial to cattle; and that, on the contrary, the delightful countries of Gteniqua and Caffraria, the ſoil of which is good and well watered, muſt furniſh in abundance the juices beneficial to life: but I abide by the fact, more certain than any conjectures, and leave the taſk of inveſtigating its cauſes to any one who may chooſe to undertake it. I ſhall only remark, that I have generally obſerved land too much watered produce herbs that are acid, which cattle not uſed to them refuſe. The coloniſts term ſuch ſoils *ſure-vlakte* (ſour land).

Before we quitted our two elephants, I determined to extract the tuſks of the female. My Hottentots begged me to carry away the chines of the animals alſo. Theſe two operations

rations conſumed the remainder of the day, and obliged us to paſs the night in the midſt of this huge ſlaughter-houſe. Thoſe delicious and rare morſels, the feet, were roaſted as uſual in the embers. Every one was active in preparing this feaſt, for it was long ſince we had ſavoured any thing like it. The choiceſt morſels being allotted for the maſter, while the leſs dainty chines gratified the more hungry, every gueſt falling to with much joy and appetite, and good water being plenty, nothing was wanting to this celebrated ſupper, but the certainty of making a ſimilar one every day.

Thus diverting my leiſure hours, I divided my days between the pleaſure of hunting, and that of acquiring from the two wandering brothers more accurate information reſpecting the country which I intended to traverſe. But the moſt agreeable day to me was unqueſtionably that on which I ſaw all my effects arrive at the kraal of Klaas Baſter, and my people aſſembled around me. Every one was eager to teſtify his joy: every one endeavoured to outvie the reſt in reciting all the anxiety he had felt on account of my dangers: and I was obliged to attend to this overflow of proteſta-

tions. It was with particular pleaſure that I embraced Swanepoel. The good old man had deſpaired of ever ſeeing me again, and yet had remained faithful to his poſt. Since my departure, he and his company had partly lived on a paſan antelope, which he had killed on its coming to drink at their reſervoir. Luckily the ſtorm, which we had experienced on the mountain, extended alſo to them, and inſured them a proviſion of water for ſome time, by filling their ciſtern. They had even recovered one of my oxen, which I had left dying on the road. Relieved from its thirſt, and revived by the rain, the animal had proceeded on its way, and, guided by the fires which they had kept burning, had actually rejoined them. Swanepoel had flattered himſelf, that he ſhould alſo ſee again the three dogs which had quitted me: but they never appeared, and no doubt remained in the deſert, where they became wild. But what gave him moſt uneaſineſs in his little camp was, the frequent attacks of the lions and hyænas. The carcaſes of the oxen I had left on the road had attracted by their ſmell a conſiderable aſſemblage of theſe ravenous beaſts, the fierceneſs and number of which were

a ſubject

a ſubject of very ſerious alarm to his ſmall company.

My caravan being aſſembled required of me freſh cares, aſſiduous attention, and of courſe a more ſedentary life. It is true, the chain of mountains not abounding with animals, a few days were ſufficient to procure me every addition I could make to my collection; ſo that I hunted only by way of varying my occupations, or avoiding idleneſs; and very ſoon an event, which I was far from ſuſpecting, obliged me to give it up entirely.

One day as I was ranging the valleys with my gun, I ſaw at a diſtance a female mulatto, who, mounted on an ox, which ſhe managed gracefully, appeared to be proceeding to the kraal. She was dreſſed in the Hottentot mode, and was conducted by a man, who I knew belonged to the horde of Klaas Baſter. As ſoon as her guide perceived me, he pointed me out to her, and ſhe immediately put her animal upon the trot to overtake me. Accoſting me in Dutch, ſhe alighted, and requeſted me to accompany her to the kraal. It was a ſiſter of my hoſt, yet unmarried, and living in a diſtant horde. On the day of my arrival, he had

had ſent an expreſs to his ſiſter to inform her of it; and ſhe, having her curioſity excited, haſtened to ſee me. She was a very charming woman; not poſſeſſed indeed of the ſlender ſhape or ingenuous ſimplicity of Narina; on the contrary, a ſlight degree of corpulency was prejudicial to the agility of her motions, and ſhe had all the airs and coquetry incident to the remembrance of diſtinguiſhed birth; for ſhe was not born a ſavage, and no doubt laid claim to a far ſuperior nature.

Her father was an European, who in his youth had gone over to the Cape, and who, firſt in the ſervice of the company, and next of a farmer, had contrived, by his labour and induſtry, to form to himſelf a pretty conſiderable eſtabliſhment, about five-and-twenty or thirty leagues off, on the banks of the *Groene-Rivier* (green river). At firſt he had cohabited with a Hottentot woman, by whom he had Klaas Baſter, Piet Baſter, and their ſiſter. But growing vain in proportion as he grew rich, he became aſhamed of his wife, and ſeparated from her to marry a white. The latter brought him ſeveral children, two of whom, boys, the one twenty, the other twenty-two years.

years of age, lived in the ſame houſe with him; but being, as well as their mother, at enmity with him, they contrived to lead him a moſt wretched life.

Theſe young men were not only aſhamed of their mulatto brothers, but had ſo perſecuted and haraſſed them, as to oblige them to flee from home. Their ſiſter had repaired from choice to the Hottentot horde of her mother. The two Baſters, attached to each other by ties of friendſhip as well as conſanguinity, were unwilling to ſeparate, and had firſt formed a ſettlement together more to the ſouth in the plain. They had cleared ſucceſſively two excellent ſpots, from both of which their relations had driven them by force, at the ſame time killing part of their cattle. Frequently they had been ſavage enough even to beat and wound poor Klaas, who was the principal object of their animoſity. At length, to ſhun their fury, he had agreed with his brother to come and ſettle among the mountains, where he hoped to be more eaſily concealed. Having both married Hottentot women, they formed, with their family and the people attached to them, who were all relations, a horde

compoſed

compoſed of ſixteen or eighteen huts. Klaas, however, lived in perpetual diſquietude; always afraid of being diſcovered and ſurpriſed by his cruel brothers: and this was the cauſe of the alarm which the ſhepherds had teſtified, when I appeared with my troop.

As his brothers reſided at the Namero, Klaas was in ſome meaſure at their diſcretion; and, to ſay the truth, I was aſtoniſhed at his remaining in their neighbourhood, ſince he expected to have his days finiſhed by a muſket ball, as he himſelf aſſured me, which would have happened long ago had they not more than once miſſed their aim. Pitying his ſituation, I was deſirous of bringing about a reconciliation between him and his family, as a return for the ſervices he had rendered me; and, as I was to paſs through the diſtrict they inhabited, I formed the deſign of effecting this purpoſe. Its ſucceſs appeared ſo certain, that I heſitated not to offer my mediation to the unfortunate Baſter, and went ſo far as even to pledge myſelf for the ratification of a treaty of peace, if he would but accompany me. He appeared ſenſible of the motive that prompted my offers; but he deſpaired of the poſſibility of mollifying the

the hatred of his implacable relations, and requeſted of me, as a particular favour, if I ſhould ſee them on my journey, not to mention his name, and even to conceal from them that I had ſeen him.

The ſiſter, both from her natural diſpoſition, and the mode of life ſhe had embraced, appeared to be perfectly happy. Her days, while I was with her, were ſpent in frolic and merriment. She was above all extremely curious. My waggons and equipage ſo occupied her attention, that ſhe was continually examining them. I had not a piece of furniture or a ſingle implement of which ſhe would not know the name and the uſe. To pleaſe her, I was obliged to open and empty all my boxes; and ſhe ſuffered not the leaſt bundle or the ſmalleſt drawer to eſcape. Reſpecting myſelf, alſo, ſhe was inexhauſtible in her queſtions; and frequently put to me ſuch ſimple and frank ones, as almoſt to render me curious in my turn. My beard, which as yet was not very large, was a ſubject of ſingular amuſement; ſhe handled it without ceremony, toyed with me in all ways, and told me, that in her eyes I was handſomer than the handſomeſt Hottentot.

tot. I thought her alſo very well for the place where we were, and indeed ſhe was the Venus of the country. The ſcantineſs of her attire left great part of her charms expoſed to view; but ſhe thought no more of indelicacy in exhibiting, than of modeſty in concealing them. A man of leſs temperance would have had no favour to aſk, and no denial to fear.

Meanwhile it appeared ſtrange to me, that, being deſcended from a white parent, and having it in her power to live among whites, and ſettle herſelf in a habitation like her father's, ſhe ſhould renounce ſuch an advantage. This remark I made to her, and aſked what motive ſhe had for preferring the wandering life of the Hottentots, and adopting a caſte leſs reſpectable than that in which ſhe was born. Her anſwer aſtoniſhed me. It was rational, and appeared to originate from a ſort of native philoſophy which I certainly did not expect to find in ſo giddy and volatile a head.

"It is true I am the daughter of a white "man," ſaid ſhe, "but my mother is a Hot-"tentot. Thus allied by birth to two dif-"ferent races, I had to chooſe with which of "them I would live. You know the pro-

" found contempt which the whites entertain
" for the blacks, and even for thoſe of a mixed
" breed like myſelf. To ſettle among them
" was to expoſe myſelf to daily diſgrace and
" affronts, or to be reduced to live alone, ſoli-
" tary and unhappy; while among the Hot-
" tentots I was ſure of finding a welcome, and
" of being treated with friendſhip and eſteem.
" What, let me aſk, would you have done in
" my place? For my part, between certain
" friends, and undoubted enemies, I ſaw no
" room to heſitate. I preferred happineſs to
" pride. Among your planters I ſhould have
" been overwhelmed with humiliations: a-
" mong thoſe of my mother's complexion I am
" happy. Eſteemed and reſpected, and per-
" fectly free, I am in want of nothing. Elſe-
" where I ſhould have ſhed torrents perhaps of
" tears: here I laugh all the day long; and
" you may judge from my diſpoſition whether
" I am content."

Thus ſagaciouſly did my pretty mulatto reaſon; and if her playfulneſs and frivolity ſometimes teaſed me, to balance the account I was frequently aſtoniſhed at her good ſenſe.

One morning as ſhe was rambling round my

my waggons and tents, ſhe ſuddenly called to me aloud, and putting into my hand an egg not yet cold, "Here," ſaid ſhe, "this belongs "to you. But let it teach you to be leſs neg- "ligent, and do not again let it be neceſſary "for me to wait upon your heels, and give "you leſſons of vigilance."

The egg had been found in a buſh, where it had been laid by the hen, which, when I ſet out upon my ſecond journey, I had given as a companion to my cock. In reality, neither I nor my people ſuſpected, that, after a journey in which ſhe had ſo much ſuffered from want and fatigue, a few days reſt were ſufficient to recover her ſtrength, and enable her ſo ſoon to give me eggs. This, however, was certainly not the firſt. At leaſt I ſaw near the neſt fragments of broken ſhells, which proved that others had been laid.

It was poſſible, that a weaſel or ſome ſuch animal had come unknown to us, and devoured the produce of my hen; but there was a culprit nearer at hand that might be ſuſpected with more appearance of probability. This was my ape. Such is the effect of a reputation deſervedly loſt. If any crime was committed

to which gluttony was the incentive, if any theft of eatables was diſcovered, Kees was inſtantly accuſed, and the accuſation was ſeldom unfounded.

On this occaſion I was deſirous of ſatisfying myſelf whether I was right in my conjecture: and the next morning I kept on the watch, till the hen ſhould inform me by her cries of having laid. Kees was then on my waggon: but no ſooner did he hear the firſt cackle of the hen, than he leaped upon the ground, and was running to the egg. Stopped unexpectedly by my preſence, he affected a careleſs attitude, balanced himſelf awhile on his hind-legs, and, winking his eyes with a ſilly air, walked backward and forward ſeveral times before me; in ſhort, he employed all his cunning to take off my attention, and deceive me reſpecting his deſign. Theſe hypocritical manœuvres confirmed me in my ſuſpicions; and preſently I was convinced of the truth, when, to deceive him in my turn, pretending to turn my back on the buſh, I ſaw him dart towards it and bear away the egg. I ran after him, and arrived juſt at the moment when, having broken the ſhell, he was ſwallowing its contents. It

will

will readily be preſumed, that the knave did not eſcape unpuniſhed for his crime. Yet, ſo incorrigible is a perverſe diſpoſition, that my correction, ſevere as it was, had no effect in curing him of the practice.

An ape is in reality an intractable animal. It is true he poſſeſſes ſuch powers of inſtinct, that he can often render important ſervices; as mine did to me on more than one occaſion. But if he has invention, and becomes uſeful, it is always for himſelf and not for you that he labours. Certainly no animal upon earth is ſo dexterous, or perhaps ſo artful. Yet if you attempt to employ him in any exerciſe or any work which is not voluntary, you will find him dull and awkward. It is only by dint of hunger and blows that you can diſcipline him to certain tricks: and of ſome faults that are natural to him it is impoſſible to correct him. He is laſcivious, gluttonous, thieviſh, revengeful, and paſſionate; and if he has not the vice of lying, the ſavages ſay it is becauſe he does not chooſe to talk.

Perſuaded that I ſhould never change the nature of mine, and never get an egg, unleſs I kept him chained up all the morn-

ing, I endeavoured to beat him at his own weapons. For this purpoſe I trained one of my dogs to run to the neſt the moment the hen gave notice of having laid, and bring me the egg without breaking it. This was done in a few days: but Kees, when the ſignal was given, ran as well as he to the neſt. A conteſt then aroſe, and often it was not the dog, though the ſtronger of the two, that carried the day. If the dog was ſucceſsful, he ran with joy to bring me his prize, while the ape followed growling and threatening with his teeth, till I had taken the egg; when he appeared to be conſoled for the loſs of his prize, by finding that his antagoniſt did not enjoy it. If Kees was the victor, he ran up into a tree, and, having ſwallowed the egg, threw the ſhell at the dog, as if by way of defiance, who returned with a look of ſhame that informed me of his miſadventure.

Theſe details may appear trifling to many who will read my work ſolely to criticiſe it; if indeed they do not criticiſe without reading it: but to others, perhaps, they will be more uſeful than thoſe tireſome deſcriptions, thoſe endleſs accounts which are frequently given of an

inſect, or a part of an inſect, and the dimenſions without number of an animal. To me it is pleaſing to begin my journeys again; to think, to feel, and obſerve all that I have ſeen, thought, and felt in the courſe of them; leaving to great geniuſes to contemn theſe trifles: and I take the greater pleaſure in them, becauſe they keep me at my own level. Such at leaſt has ever been my plan—Plan did I ſay? I have none: nor could I ever diſcover what ſcience there is in writing a book. Mine, however, if it is one, will always have this great advantage in my opinion, that of not being made on purpoſe; and this is the reaſon why I would not even think of it. I have ſo often talked over my travels, that it is not difficult for me to write them: and any one of my friends who has a good memory, and has heard me give an account of them, might eaſily and in the ſame manner write them for me. Such are the whole of my literary pretenſions.

As to the moſt celebrated part of travels, new obſervations and diſcoveries, ſomething of the kind (for ſuch there muſt neceſſarily be) will be found in the particular deſcriptions of the new ſubjects I acquired in Africa, which I

ſhall ſoon lay before the public; but let no one expect, as I have already obſerved, geometrico-microſcopical demonſtrations. I ſhall enlarge with pleaſure on the manners and habits of the animals with which I have lived: the moſt ſimple obſervation of this nature will afford us more happy and certain concluſions, than the examination of their ſmoking and dumb entrails;—that abſolute quackery, calculated to deceive its ignorant admirers, and often, which is ſtill worſe, the learned themſelves.

I ſhall more particularly attend to the eſſential parts, and of thoſe parts ſhall conſider chiefly the forms. With regard to the animal altogether, that is to ſay its external appearance, a ſimple deſcription, aſſiſted by an accurate figure, will always be ſufficient to diſtinguiſh it, and prevent it from being confounded with another: but God forbid that I ſhould ever employ my time in meaſuring the length, breadth, and thickneſs of every tooth of a quadrupede, in giving the exact dimenſions of the apertures of the eyes and of the noſtrils, the magnitude of the hole of each vertebre, the circumference and diameter of the anus, the thickneſs of the rectum, the

ſize

ſize of every inteſtine, and the comparative length of the hair in all the different parts of the body. So much ſcience is aſſuredly beyond my ſphere!

I arrived at the horde the 23d of July, and had been there eighteen days. I began to languiſh with impatience, and was deſirous of reſuming my journey; but eager as I was to be gone, I had thought this ſtay neceſſary to reſt and recruit my cattle. My horſes had already reſumed their ſtrength and fire. Of thirteen oxen which my people had brought with them, ſeven were tolerably recovered; but there were ſix of which I deſpaired. There is no cloven-footed animal in which the vital powers are more ſlowly renovated than in the ox. Having no cutting teeth in the upper jaw, it can pluck up the graſs only with its lips, which, being thick, will not allow it to crop the ſhort and ſucculent blades of the young ſhoots. If fatigue does not leave it ſufficient ſtrength to ruminate, when it meets with forage of indifferent quality, its ſtomach, for want of this ſecond and neceſſary maſtication, has to exerciſe its digeſtive faculty on imperfectly

imperfectly comminuted graſs, incapable of affording due nouriſhment.

My people, well ſatisfied with the idle and quiet life they led in the horde, entreated me to remain a few days longer, to give my ſick oxen time to be perfectly recovered. But my patience was exhauſted: I preferred rather to leave theſe oxen behind me: and though I had every reaſon to expect a continuance of dryneſs and misfortunes, as my journey was in a contrary direction to that of the ſeaſons; though prudence directed me to return to the Cape; and though there was ſcarcely any thing but falſe ſhame which induced me to perſiſt in my ſcheme, I reſolved to reſume my path, and purſue my excurſion to the Nimiquas.

At the ſame time my health was far from being in a perfect ſtate, and I ſtill felt ſome inconveniency from an accident which had confined me a week to my tent.

Among all the remarkable plants of this canton, that which moſt fixed my attention, was a ſpecies of thorny geranium with large flowers, which the Nimiquas call *nourap*. This geranium has a peculiar property: all its internal

ternal part completely decays in time, while the bark remains unaffected. In this ſtate its trunk and branches are perfectly hollow: the bark aſſumes a certain degree of tranſparency, and the colour of fine Flanders glue; and, if thrown upon the fire, it does not burn like wood, but ſhrivels up and twiſts like a piece of catgut.

Some of theſe geraniums bear white flowers, others yellow: but they are only varieties of the ſame ſpecies; for I have found flowers of both colours on the ſame ſtock.

Among thoſe with which I was ſurrounded I found a very beautiful one, of which I made a drawing; and when I had finiſhed it, I imprudently threw the original out of my tent, near my waggon. At night, called up by a natural neceſſity, I alighted from my waggon, and, not thinking of the geranium, leaped barefoot upon it, ſo that one of my feet was plunged in its thorns up to the ankle. The pain I felt was ſo great, that I gave a loud ſcream, which brought all my people about me. They found me ſupporting myſelf on one leg, while the other was nailed to the thorny trunk, without my daring to make the leaſt

leaſt motion to extricate it. The worſt of the affair was, I did not know how to free myſelf from this implement of torture; for I could not move the thorns from my foot on one ſide without plunging them deeper into it on the other. At length they lifted me from the ground, reclining me a little in a horizontal poſture, and then tore away the plant at one jerk.

This was a ſevere operation; yet I bore it patiently, believing it would be the laſt of my ſufferings, and that nothing more would be wanting to my cure, than to ſtay the inflammation. With this view I directed my foot and ankle to be wrapped up in a poultice of herbs and milk, which the Hottentots made for me; and went to bed, not doubting but I ſhould be able to walk as uſual the next day. To my great aſtoniſhment, however, the day following I found my ſufferings much increaſed; and my foot, leg, and even thigh were ſo extremely ſwollen, that I could not in the leaſt move them. Klaas Baſter and his Hottentots, ſeeing me in this ſtate, aſſerted that the plant was poiſonous, and that nothing could cure me but baths of warm milk. Theſe

I em-

I employed, and I remained a week without quitting my bed. On the eighth day the ſwelling was completely gone: but, though I could ſtand on my foot, the leg was of a greeniſh-brown hue; and more than three months elapſed before it reſumed its natural colour. My people called the plant, after my accident, *giſt-doorn* (poiſon-thorn).

Such was the ſtate of my health when I purpoſed to depart. Every cauſe of uneaſineſs aſſailed me at once, and on all ſides I beheld ſubjects of alarm. I had procured by barter from Klaas thirty ſheep, to form a new flock. Deſirous that, like my other animals, they ſhould acquire a habit of not wandering from my camp on my journey, I ordered them to be kept with my goats near my waggons and tents for ſome days. But ſheep were not the cattle of which I had moſt need. How could I ſet out on my expedition with only ſeven oxen fit for ſervice, when I wanted three complete teams?

The horde was too far diſtant from any ſettlement for me to flatter myſelf with buying any in the neighbourhood. In reality I had depended upon Baſter: but he, having

begun

begun to clear ſome ground for the purpoſe of ſowing the grain neceſſary for the conſumption of his horde, wanted all his oxen. The utmoſt I could obtain from him by the moſt urgent ſolicitation was one team. "Do you "ſee thoſe lofty mountains of Camis?" ſaid he to me: "you will there find as many as you "want. Your conveyance thither ſhall be "my buſineſs. I will ſend my brother to con- "duct you: he ſhall take with him as many "men and oxen as your waggons require; "and when he has put you into a ſituation to "procure freſh cattle, he ſhall then return."

Circumſtanced as I was, I could not deſire a more ſatisfactory offer, for it afforded me the means of continuing my journey. What indeed could Baſter do more? Or what more could I aſk of him? Yet I had ſtill another wiſh at heart, and that was to take my hoſt himſelf with me. I was going to traverſe the country of the Great Nimiquas; and I knew that he had viſited thoſe people, was known to moſt of their hordes, ſpoke their language fluently, and of courſe might be infinitely ſerviceable to me in my intercourſe with them. The difficulty was to prevail on him to accompany me.

me. I had often felt his pulſe upon the ſubject, but had found him always draw back; notwithſtanding he had already travelled thither twice, once with Colonel Gordon, and again with the Engliſh traveller Paterſon *. At length I attempted to gain him by means of his ſiſter, his ſiſter-in-law, and his wife. Theſe I brought over to my party by a few preſents; and they ſucceeded ſo well, that he had nothing farther to object but the fear of being met and attacked by his brothers. But upon repreſenting to him that, ſurrounded as he would be by my people, and under the protection of my arms and theirs, he had nothing to apprehend; and aſſuring him, that if they dared approach my camp, or attempt any act of violence, I would write inſtantly to Colonel Gordon, to demand their being puniſhed by the government; he at laſt yielded to my requeſt.

Our terms were ſoon ſettled. They were four rixdollars a month, as much tobacco as he choſe, and hardware ſufficient to purchaſe a few oxen when we ſhould arrive among the

* Who has publiſhed an account of his travels, which has been tranſlated into French.

Nimiquas.

Niniquas. However, though he accepted theſe terms without heſitation, and even without aſking me to make any addition to them, I perceived that he was by no means flattered with them. In reality they were little to a man poſſeſſed of eight hundred ſheep, and more than two hundred oxen, and who conſequently, in his ſituation, might be deemed rich. But when I offered him a daily allowance of brandy alſo, he could not contain himſelf for joy. Living, as he did, far from the colony, he had had few opportunities of drinking this kind of liquor, yet was he paſſionately fond of it: during my ſtay with him I had occaſionally treated him with a little; and of all the means of operating upon his mind, this was the moſt powerful.

He added one condition, however, to our agreement, which was, that I ſhould conduct him back again to his horde: a condition which a little thwarted my views; for though the obſtacles which were continually ariſing made me almoſt deſpair of the ſucceſs of my journey, I ſtill retained the wiſh to accompliſh it. Meanwhile I reflected, that if theſe obſtacles in the end compelled me to trace back my ſteps,

it

it would coſt me much leſs inconvenience to bring Baſter back with me.

On the ſuppoſition that I ſhould do this, the family requeſted me to employ my intereſt with the governor on my return, in behalf of his horde, and to obtain for them the liberty of carrying arms, which are forbidden to all the Hottentots, yet were neceſſary to theſe, to defend them not only from the incurſions of the Boſhmen, but from the attacks of their relations, who had already often diſarmed them. To this requeſt I acceded as inconſiderately as I had done to the former; though indeed it by no means expoſed me to a breach of promiſe, for if I ſhould not have it in my power perſonally to ſolicit this favour, I could at leaſt do it in writing, and on parting with Baſter could give him letters of recommendation to Colonel Gordon and the new fiſcal.

In the mean time I gave the horde ten pounds of powder, with ball in proportion, and left them a ſuſee for their defence during the abſence of Baſter. This gift was the more agreeable, as the horde had long been in want of ammunition. I alſo made ſome preſent to every individual belonging to it: the women,

in particular, were not forgotten; but the ſiſter aſked one favour of me for which I was not prepared. Three days after my arrival at the horde, one of my bitches had brought me a litter of eight whelps. As I am firmly of opinion, that nature never errs, and that a mother can afford nouriſhment for all the young ſhe produces, however many they may be, unleſs particular circumſtances deprive her of food, I did not deſtroy any of theſe whelps; they might hereafter become uſeful to me, and replace both thoſe I had already loſt, and thoſe of which future accidents might deprive me. The mulatto was about to quit me; and, as a laſt teſtimony of friendſhip, ſhe begged of me one of my puppies, which at firſt I refuſed; but ſhe was ſo urgent, that I was obliged to comply with her requeſt. How indeed could I refuſe the ſiſter of two men, to whom I and my people owed our lives?

On the tenth of Auguſt I reſumed my journey. My intention was to paſs the night at *Poes-kop-Heuvel;* which was the name we had given to the place where the elephants were killed. The carcaſes of theſe animals were not yet wholly conſumed; and whether it

it was the ſight or the ſmell of their remains, my oxen took fright, and were ſo unruly in their traces, that it became neceſſary to unharneſs them as quickly as poſſible. The inſtant they were at liberty, they ſet off on a gallop towards the horde, and ſome of our company were obliged to run after them to bring them back.

Already, in the morning, when they were firſt put to the waggons, they had ſhown themſelves reſtive, and it was not without difficulty that we harneſſed them. The fatal conſequences that might ariſe from ſuch dangerous freaks preſented themſelves to my mind, and made me ſtill more regret the loſs of my old teams. To how many accidents ſhould I be expoſed from animals ſo badly broken in! This was a new ſubject of inquietude. Happily, however, all I ſuffered this day was in apprehenſion. Theſe cattle, which gave me ſo much reaſon to fear for my people and my waggons, ſoon became gentle, and even travelled with eaſe twenty-four leagues in the next three days, acroſs mountains and through execrable roads, where we only once met with water, and that horribly bad. Fortunately we found ſome in the trenches of

Black-Thorn river *(Swarte-Doorn River)*, where we encamped on the third day at noon. This was bordered with very large mimoſas all along its courſe.

Having, while the cattle were unharneſſing, proceeded forwards to examine the place, I ſaw, with equal joy and ſurpriſe, a waggon guarded by ſome Hottentots. I accoſted, and put ſeveral queſtions to theſe men reſpecting the motives that brought them thither. But my joy was ſoon converted into uneaſineſs, when they informed me, that the waggon belonged to Piet Pinar, who had taken them into his ſervice, and with whom they were juſt arrived. Pinar was the great hunter, the famous ranger of woods, of whom I have before ſpoken, and who is mentioned in Paterſon's work. He had travelled with Colonel Gordon, and at the moment of my departure from the Cape, he had come and offered to accompany me alſo: but his character had induced me to refuſe him, for the reaſons I have elſewhere given, and it was with real ſorrow I now met him on my way.

However, he rendered me one kind of ſervice. As he gave out at the Cape, that he

was

was going to hunt elephants among the great Nimiquas, Serrurier, who ſucceeded Boers in the office of fiſcal, had hoped that he would fall in with me, either on the road or among that people, and had accordingly given him a letter and a packet for me.

The packet came from Holland, and was ſent by Temminck, who, deſirous of having in his collection a peculiar ſpecies of hornbill, requeſted me to procure it for him, adding, that it was to be met with in Africa, and that he had incloſed me the beak of one that I might not miſtake it. Temminck was perfectly right. The hornbill which he mentioned was in reality an African bird, and pretty frequently ſeen on the eaſtern coaſt: but it is ſo wild, diſtruſtful, and difficult to approach, that it muſt always be very ſcarce in collections. During the whole of my firſt journey, I had it in my power to ſhoot only a ſingle one, which was in the country of Auteniqua: and, as if I had foreknown my friend's wiſh, I had been eager to pay him the compliment of it, and had already ſent it him by Boers. The deſire expreſſed in his letter enhanced in my eyes the value of this hornbill,

and I felt a pleaſure in imagining, that at the very moment, perhaps, when I received his requeſt, the bird he ſo much wanted was actually in his hands.

The news which Temminck ſent me of Holland, and Serrurier of the Cape, were highly gratifying in my preſent ſituation, but I would rather have received them by other hands than thoſe of Pinar. My meeting with him ſeemed to forebode me no good; I was alarmed at his being in my neighbourhood; and my fears, as will be ſeen, were but too well founded.

Though Pinar had followed a different track, his journey had not been more fortunate than mine: like me he had experienced the calamity of drought and want of forage; but as he had but one waggon and few people, he had extricated himſelf from them with leſs difficulty. I was obliged to liſten to the tireſome and endleſs tale of his proweſs, with which I will not trouble the reader, for never was ſtory told with more prolixity; though, after the ſervice he had juſt rendered me, I could not avoid hearing it.

According to his own account, he was re-

pairing;

pairing to the country of the great Nimiquas, with no other deſign than that of hunting elephants, and trading in ivory. But I knew the adventurer too well, to truſt his declarations. Beſides, I had ſeen of what his baggage conſiſted; and being myſelf alſo a traveller, I knew that elephants were not killed with hardware, tobacco, and brandy. His real and ſole object was to trade in cattle; and he had talked of hunting ſchemes only to blind the eyes of Adminiſtration, and avert ſuſpicion. This requires to be explained.

The trade with the ſavages in cattle is among thoſe which the Company has reſerved excluſively to itſelf; and this ſpecies of traffic is prohibited under very ſevere penalties. But in countries ſo remote from the ſuperintendance of Government, how is it to be prevented? And when it wants even the power to enforce the execution of its other laws, is it to be expected that thoſe relating to the revenue ſhould remain uninfringed? The prohibition in queſtion too is more eaſily eluded, becauſe no one is particularly charged with enforcing it; and becauſe every body beſides is intereſted in

the fraud, ſo that certainty of profit is added to that of impunity.

Meanwhile, were theſe contraband traders guilty only of infringing the fiſcal laws, the buſineſs would be a trifle. But what daring iniquities, what horrible crimes, do they not commit! A few coloniſts, well armed, aſſemble together: then, falling ſuddenly on ſome ſolitary horde, they compel thoſe who compoſe it to bring them all their cattle, from which they ſelect ſuch as may ſuit them, and give in return what they think proper. What can poor ſavages, to whom fire-arms are unknown, do againſt ſuch formidable banditti? If they attempt to reſiſt, or even venture to complain, their lives are in danger. Accordingly, no ſooner is it known that a party of ſuch ſmugglers is out upon an expedition, than they haſten to remove their herds, which they ſend into the woods and mountains, where they keep them concealed. This is the only mode they have of preſerving them from plunder, and to this the ſavages all have recourſe.

Often have I arrived at a horde without find-

finding ſo much as a ſingle beaſt; for, judging of me by others, they had taken me for one of thoſe pretended cattle-merchants, whoſe preſence is a real calamity. To remove theſe unfavourable prejudices, it was requiſite for me to remain ſome time with the ſavages, that they might know me better, or learn from my people the motive of my travels. When this was done, their confidence revived: they related to me the abominable crimes perpetrated by the wretches with whom I had been confounded: I ſaw their cattle re-appear; and, if I wiſhed to purchaſe any, I was left to make choice among them, and they were all at my diſpoſal. I dealt on honourable terms, and paid honeſtly for what I purchaſed; and at my departure I had the conſolation to hear thoſe lips, which had hitherto beſtowed execrations only on the whites, confeſs that there were ſome among them who did not deſerve to be hated.

I certainly did not ſuſpect Pinar to be one of theſe purchaſers at the ſword's point. No doubt he meant to act differently, as he was the only man of his colour, and carried with him the three

three articles of merchandiſe particularly in requeſt among the ſavages; hardware, brandy, and tobacco. Yet I feared the diſorder and neglect of diſcipline which ſuch a man might introduce into my company; and he ſoon convinced me that my apprehenſions were not without foundation. He had brought with him three barrels of that inferior kind of brandy, which is made and ſold by the coloniſts: but, from the fondneſs he ſhowed for it, his cargo would be conſiderably diminiſhed before he reached the Nimiquas. That very evening he took ſuch a doſe, as completely to drown the little ſhare of ſenſe he poſſeſſed; and, in this ſtate, his caſks were left at the diſcretion of the Hottentots, who regaled my whole caravan with their contents, ſo that before night both his people and mine were as drunk as himſelf. In the midſt of theſe diſguſting revels, Pinar, though unable to ſpeak plain, endeavoured to ſeduce my Hottentots, and perſuade them to quit my ſervice for his. The ſight of the three barrels that were abroach was a powerful temptation; and I obſerved an inſtant when their ancient attachment to me was

on the point of yielding to the brandy, which, by changing maſters, was likely to be in their power.

The next morning at day-break they recommenced their drinking, and plied it ſo ſtoutly, that, before the cattle were harneſſed, all my people were drunk again, Klaas excepted, and three or four of his comrades as prudent as himſelf. It was neceſſary, however, to ſet off; and, to preſerve my waggons from accident, I had no reſource but giving the direction of them to thoſe who ſtill retained their ſenſes. Swanepoel himſelf, who had hitherto merited ſo much praiſe, was not in a condition to be of the leaſt ſervice; for, unable to reſiſt the invitations of Pinar, he had drank with him even more freely than the reſt. In the mean time I refrained from teſtifying my diſpleaſure, till we were on the road. Mortified at my reproaches, he was determined to convince me, that he could drive my waggon as well as ever. In vain did I order him to keep off: he came up ſtaggering, and endeavoured to jump upon the ſeat; but his hands and feet failing him at once, he fell, and while I endeavoured to ſtop the waggon with my cries, the fore-wheel went

dia-

diagonally over his body, and the hinder would have cruſhed his head to pieces, if he had not mechanically moved out of its direction.

I ſuppoſed him to be killed; and my people, thinking the ſame, were running to take him up, when I ſaw him unexpectedly riſe of himſelf, ſaying, at the ſame time, with a ſmile, "There's no harm done." "Wretch!" cried I, "you will ſoon find there is:" and I had ſcarcely ſpoken, when he fell ſenſeleſs on the ground. I ordered him to be laid upon the mattreſs of my waggon; the motion of which ſoon brought him to himſelf. Then it was he felt his pains, which, augmented by the ſhaking and jolting of the vehicle, made him cry out moſt piteouſly. It was, however, impoſſible for me to ſtop. We had not found the leaſt paſturage on the borders of the river near which we had encamped. Baſter expected to be more fortunate near Green-River, which was about three leagues farther, and we haſtened to get thither: but we found this river as little abounding in water, and as deſtitute of herbage as the other; yet ſo fatigued were our cattle that we were obliged to halt to give them a little reſt.

I took advantage of this ſtay to examine the ſtate of the wounded Hottentot, and ſee whether any aſſiſtance could be given him. When my people had undreſſed him, I found he had two ribs broken, the fractured parts of which formed even prominences under the ſkin. Thus melancholily circumſtanced, what was to be done? A chirurgical operation, dreſſings according to the rules of art, and a proper regimen were neceſſary; whereas I had neither ſkill nor medicaments, and was obliged, therefore, to conſign to nature this mangled being, or, in other words, to ſuffering and death. He groaned horribly, and, wringing his hands, begged me to ſhoot him through the head with a piſtol, to end his torments. His ſituation pierced me to the heart: but my pity was ſoon converted into anger, when I learnt, that, while I was abſent for a moment, he had drank half a bottle of brandy, which one of Pinar's men brought to him privately.

How did I then curſe the unlucky fortune, which had thrown me in the way of this deſpicable hunter, whoſe intemperance I deemed the certain cauſe of death to Swanepoel, and whoſe preſence might occaſion ſtill other diſ-

orders in my troop! What ſatisfaction would it have afforded me, to have been able to effect a ſeparation, by remaining on the banks of the Green-River, and ſuffering him to proceed before me! But this ſeparation was impoſſible; for the bed of the river having no water, it was neceſſary to ſeek one that could ſupply us. Beſides, as two of my teams did not belong to me, and were lent but to convey me to Mount Namero, it was incumbent on me to remember, that they were neceſſary to the two brothers for the cultivation of their land, and of conſequence that I ought to reſtore them the moment it was practicable.

One reflection, however, comforted me under the diſorders to which I was ſo painfully a witneſs. If I had reaſon to dread the preſence of Pinar, mine was perhaps ſtill more to be dreaded by him. My frank and decided temper would not ſuffer me to be ſilent reſpecting any equivocal action or culpable conduct. In the evening I had openly teſtified my diſpleaſure towards this drunkard: before we ſet off, I renewed my reproaches, in the moſt firm and peremptory tone; and I obſerved that, ſince our encampment, he was abaſhed and embarraſſed

raſſed in my preſence, and appeared to ſhun me; which led me to believe, that, if I ſhould be obliged to proceed ſome time longer with him, he would keep at a diſtance from me and my people, and would probably endeavour, as ſoon as circumſtances would allow, to quit me entirely.

The next day we reſumed our journey, ſtill following the courſe of the river. After travelling four hours and a half, we found a conſiderable cavity in its bed, which, happily for us, contained water, and indeed ſufficient for the two caravans and all our cattle. We found in it alſo a few turtles, which my divers caught, and which afforded us a temporary refreſhment, equally pleaſing and ſalubrious. The place where we ſtopped is called by the Hottentots *Gariche*.

Swanepoel was ſtill in pain, and deſirous of having ſome rhinoceros's blood to drink. This is a medicine in repute, I know not why, both among the coloniſts and the ſavages. It is reckoned excellent for luxations, fractures, and inward hurts in general: but rhinoceroses are not to be killed when you pleaſe, and I had none at preſent at my command. For want

of this blood, the patient drank plentifully of brandy, which Pinar aſſured him would of itſelf cure him.

As I had ſuppoſed, that, after ſuch an accident, brandy would always be held by him in deteſtation, I was ſurpriſed to ſee him indulge in ſuch fearful intemperance. However, I ſhut my eyes on his exceſſes, conſidering him as one of thoſe patients, who, being given over by the phyſician, are refuſed nothing, becauſe it is preſumed nothing can do them any farther injury.

Who would believe that this deteſtable regimen ſhould have operated the effect which Pinar had predicted? At any rate it proved not to be injurious. The reader may argue as he pleaſes on this miraculous cure; and certainly I ſhould myſelf be far from recommending in a ſimilar caſe the ſame practice, notwithſtanding the ſucceſs with which I ſaw it attended; but whether it was the effect of the brandy, or whether nature alone, and the energy of the vital powers, united and conſolidated the fractured bones, I cannot help declaring that my old drunkard was perfectly cured, without dreſſing, without bandage, with-

without any care, that he reſumed his office ſix weeks ſubſequent to the accident, and never experienced afterwards the ſlighteſt pain.

Our courſe from the Green River had brought me nearer to Mount Namero, and we began to find ourſelves approaching the mountains of Camis, which majeſtically roſe to our view, eaſtward of the country where Baſter had told me I ſhould find a ſupply of as many oxen as I wanted. I was accordingly eager to arrive there; but having met in our way with a charming ſpring, named *Oog-fontyn* (Eye-fountain), the copious, ſweet, and limpid waters of which promiſed us an agreeable ſtation, the two brothers, ſeduced by the coolneſs of the place, propoſed to me to encamp there; and, notwithſtanding my impatience, I complied with their wiſhes. In the evening, ſome Hottentots of the neighbourhood, coming to fetch water from the ſpring, were ſtruck with the extreme fatigue of our oxen, and aſſured me, that cattle ſo jaded would never draw my waggons to the top of the Namero, which I intended to croſs. This remark could not fail to give me uneaſineſs; and I therefore aſked them what in this caſe it was beſt for me to

do. "A little way off," ſaid they, "in the "mountains, is the habitation of Van der "Weſthuyſen; ſend one of your company "thither for a freſh team or two; he can ſup- "ply you, and certainly will not refuſe."

At the name of Van der Weſthuyſen the two Baſters trembled and turned pale: it was in reality their father; and the dangers, which they had ſuppoſed at a diſtance, were thus announced to them as ready to fall on their heads. The old man had been thought by them to be on the banks of the Green River, or at its mouth, where lay his poſſeſſions; but the extreme drought and want of water had compelled him to retire with his cattle into the mountains, where he had another ſettlement. They were afraid, if they accompanied me thither, they ſhould meet their white brothers, and be expoſed to freſh inſults and injuries; and ſo forcibly were they ſtruck with this apprehenſion, that, without reflecting on their engagement, or troubling themſelves about what would become of me, they reſolved inſtantly to return with their cattle, and to leave me, thus deſtitute, in my camp, with my teams, my waggons, and my people. I might eaſily have

have convinced them of the improbity of ſuch conduct: but I choſe rather to remove their fears, by promiſing them not to take up my abode with their relations, nor remain at the ſettlement longer than was neceſſary; and that in the mean time I would keep them concealed in my tents, ſo that their preſence ſhould not be known. My promiſes quieted their minds: they conſented to keep their engagement, and remained with me.

Conformably to the advice given me by the Hottentots at the ſpring, I ſent an expreſs to Van der Weſthuyſen, to procure a relay of cattle, and the next day I received from him the teams that I wanted. When arrived on the height, I ſtopped, and encamped at a diſtance from the houſe; and the two Baſters, while I went to pay my viſit to their relations, took the neceſſary precautions to remain concealed in my camp.

They already knew me by report; and Pinar beſides, who had gone on before me, and called upon them, had given them my hiſtory. They received me with the greateſt civility, complained of me that I did not come, like Pinar, and take up my abode with them, and re-

newed their offers of rendering me every ſervice in their power. The family conſiſted of two ſons, one of whom was ſix feet high*, and two daughters, one tall and handſome, the other an idiot. Three of the children only and the mother took part in the converſation. The good man of the houſe, ſeventy years of age, was reckoned as nobody, and ſat in a corner liſtening to what was ſaid without uttering a word. Under the pretence of ſparing his lungs, which were at times a little aſthmatic, ſhe had long ſince preſcribed for him the regimen of ſilence; and whenever he put in a word, he was inſtantly told, in a tone not the moſt conciliating, that he would fatigue himſelf, and had better hold his tongue.

The exchange of his Hottentot wife for a white one had proved but a ſorry ſpeculation, for which he had paid dearly. Governed from the beginning by this imperious tyrant, he was become her entire ſlave; and, in conſequence of this weakneſs, had even been obliged to join in the conſpiracy ſhe had formed, in concert with her ſons, againſt the children of his

* French meaſure: ſix feet and half Engliſh. T.

former marriage. Aſhamed of the imbecile part he acted in his houſe, my preſence appeared to embarraſs him. Now and then, however, he ventured to beſtow upon me a ſmile of kindneſs; but it was always by ſtealth, and in a way that plainly indicated to me his fear of being obſerved by his wife.

He was born in Germany, and I ſpoke his language. To relieve his anxiety, as well as from reſpect to his character as maſter of the houſe, I wiſhed to treat him as of ſome importance in the converſation, and I aſked him in German various queſtions reſpecting his country, the time in which he had quitted it, the circumſtances which had brought him to Africa, and other matters that might be intereſting to him. He appeared ſenſible of my attention, and an expreſſion of joy ſpread itſelf over his countenance: but his wife, afraid, perhaps, either that he was talking of her, or that he received more amuſement than ſhe wiſhed, interrupted our diſcourſe to make me enter into a converſation about France. She pretended to be a French woman by deſcent. Her mother, ſhe ſaid, was a native of Provence, and ſhe had herſelf, though born in Africa,

been educated according to the Languedoc manner; to demonſtrate which, ſhe uttered certain phraſes in an unintelligible jargon that ſhe pretended to be French. Probably ſhe underſtood no more of this jargon than myſelf; but ſhe affected from time to time to make uſe of it; and, perſuaded that the moſt deciſive proof ſhe could give of her birth was the accent of her country, ſhe introduced ſo much of this pretended provincial dialect, ſhe made efforts ſo ridiculous, and ſuch ſtrange contortions of the mouth, that it was as much as I could do to reſtrain myſelf from laughing. The two ſons and their tall ſiſter liſtened to this garrulity with their mouths open, and their eyes ſtupidly fixed upon their mother; and the more unintelligible was her declamation, the more they ſeemed to increaſe in admiring it.

At once to ſhare and augment the pleaſure of ſo charming a day, the lady had ſent to invite a brother of hers, called Engelbrecht, who lived at the diſtance of a few leagues. Engelbrecht did not come that day; but the gaiety of the company was not diſturbed by it. Pinar had ſent a great quantity of brandy; the converſation

verſation was intereſting, but not ſo much ſo as to interfere with the bottle; and as, for want of goblets, they were obliged to make uſe of baſins, in a little time the whole company, not excepting the mother and her two daughters, were completely drunk. For myſelf, who did not partake in their jollity, I ſeized the opportunity to withdraw, and ſpent the night in my camp.

Engelbrecht arrived the next day. He brought with him his family, which was more numerous than that of Van der Weſthuyſen, and their arrival was commemorated with repeated bumpers of brandy. This ſolemnity over, ſome one propoſed to viſit me in my tent, and I ſoon ſaw the whole company approaching. It was reaſonable to expect that ſuch a viſit would be accompanied with civility; but they were already heated with liquor. Engelbrecht was the firſt to addreſs me; and this man, whom I had never ſeen, and who was bound on various accounts to treat me with attention, demanded, in a rude tone, why I had admitted into my troop ſuch a raſcal as Klaas Baſter.

This impertinent queſtion ſatisfied me, that the ſecret of the preſence of Baſter was known.

Now no one but Pinar could have given this information. Prior to our viſit to the Van der Weſthuyſens, I had requeſted of him the moſt profound ſilence as to the arrival of the two brothers: he promiſed it: but what dependence was to be placed on the promiſes and diſcretion of a drunkard? Irritated at the impropriety of his conduct, I addreſſed myſelf to him, and I confeſs I treated him ſomewhat roughly. To the brother I replied in a dry manner: I declared poſitively, that if any one ſhould think proper to put the ſlighteſt inſult upon Klaas Baſter, I ſhould conſider him as my enemy, and treat him as ſuch. My manner was ſo firm and deciſive that no one ventured to anſwer me a word. I was encouraged to this by the preſence of the father. He did not indeed allow himſelf to ſpeak, but I was ſure he approved of what I ſaid. I imagined I could ſee into his inmoſt thoughts; and while I warmly defended his ſons, I could diſcover in his eyes the pleaſure I gave him by taking the part of two unfortunate men, who were only unfortunate becauſe they were his.

To change a converſation which they had expected would have taken a very different turn,

turn, the mother-in-law invited me to accompany them back to the houſe and dine with the two families. I accepted the invitation, without ſhowing either reſentment or diſpleaſure, and followed the jovial group, puzzled to gueſs in what manner the feaſt would be conducted, and what part I ſhould myſelf have to act in this ſolemn banquet.

The houſe conſiſted of a ſingle room, about twenty feet long, by nine or ten wide. Its walls, conſtructed ſimply of earth, every where abounded with cracks and flaws. It reſembled a barn, having for a window a ſingle aperture only, ſtopped with the decayed head of an old caſk. Through the numerous crevices of the damaged roof, you might eaſily ſee what ſort of weather it was, without quitting your place; and, whenever it rained, theſe crevices, numerous as the holes in the ſpout of a watering-pot, were ſure to drench both the room and its inhabitants. The fire was made in a corner by the ſide of the door; chimney indeed there was none; and the ſmoke had accordingly to chooſe whether it would make its exit through the roof, the window, the cracked walls, or the door. In the corner oppoſite to the door was heaped

heaped up, under a few half-rotten mats that ſcarcely covered it, the whole produce of the laſt harveſt, intended for the conſumption of this numerous family.

The furniture of this ſplendid apartment was perfectly analogous with the building itſelf. Under the window was fixed a rough-hewn table, upon which a kettle of boiling water and a few broken baſins were conſtantly ſtanding. Three ſmall trunks ſerved at once both for ſeats and cloſets, upon which planks were placed, when there was company, to anſwer the purpoſe of benches. In a third corner, by the ſide of the corn, was the ſopha of the maſter and miſtreſs of the houſe. This ſopha, or bed if you will, conſiſted of four ſtakes driven into the ground, upon which was nailed a bullock's hide by way of mattreſs, and upon this mattreſs was a number of ſheep-ſkins, greaſy, ſtinking, and ill-dreſſed, which formed the beds and bedding of the reſt of the family, who ſlept promiſcuouſly one among another upon the floor. Laſtly, againſt the wall oppoſite the window was a handmill for grinding corn. Such was the luxury in which revelled the inhabitants of this magic abode.

The

The party was ſcarcely aſſembled, when the two ſons and two daughters of Van der Weſthuyſen, aſſiſted by a few Hottentots, prepared to grind the quantity of corn which ſo many ſtrangers were likely to conſume. The mill required four ſtout labourers, and the group joined occaſionally in the exerciſe, relieving each other in turn. The fire in the mean time crackled on the hearth, in expectation of a whole ſheep, juſt flayed, that hung againſt the wall, and was to conſtitute the ſole diſh in this elegant repaſt. The men drew their pipes from their pockets, and began their ſmoking. Pinar was of the party: no niggard of his brandy, when he was to partake of it himſelf, he had brought with him a plentiful ſupply, and the company were by no means dilatory in applying it to their lips.

As to myſelf, already more than ſatisfied with their entertainment, I felt my heart riſe within me at the odious ſight of this ſheep hung againſt the wall, and the blood of which ſtill by degrees fell upon the floor. In a ſhort time the heat of the fire, the thickneſs of the ſmoke produced by ſo many pipes, the perſpiration of the perſonages at the mill, the oily

ſurface

ſurface of the Hottentots, and the poiſonous fumes of brandy at ſecond hand, got into my head and made me completely ſick. Add to this the clatter of the mill, which was ſo loud that thoſe who worked at it were obliged to cry with all their force for the purpoſe of making themſelves heard. It was in vain that I endeavoured to reſiſt this maſs of ſenſations, and avoid quitting the company: I was at laſt obliged to yield. My head turned round, and I was more intoxicated than any of the other gueſts, though I had as yet drank nothing but milk. I left the houſe, therefore, and returned to my tent, where the pure air and the calm around me ſoon reſtored me to myſelf. But what may quickly give an idea of this Hottentot debauch was, that no one was aware of my abſence when they ſat down to dinner.

The next morning they diſcovered my failure, and condoled with me for having ſlept over ſo agreeable a night. Their condolence, however, was mixed with ridicule and pity. They compared my conduct with that of Lieutenant Paterſon. Every one was eager in the praiſe of this traveller, who, while he had ſupplied claret for their entertainment, had ſhown himſelf

ſelf an invincible competitor in the rivalſhip of ſmoking as well as of drinking; and I felt that the admiration his perſeverance produced, turned but little to the advantage of my effeminacy.

Not but I was perfectly aware that Paterſon had conducted himſelf like a wiſe and conſiderate man. Obliged to live with drunkards, and to depend upon their kindneſs, he had the prudence to conform himſelf to circumſtances and yield to their prejudices. I ſhould myſelf have done the ſame, if my conſtitution would have admitted of it. But my impotence in this reſpect was not leſs than my averſion; and, capable of ſupporting every other kind of fatigue, I had no ſkill in the art of hard drinking, and leaſt of all in the drinking ſpirits.

My intention in returning to Van der Weſthuyſen's was to obtain from him and his brother-in-law, that they ſhould each of them ſell me a team. Piet Baſter had left me, to return to his horde; and my own oxen, with the addition of thoſe I had bought of his brother, were certainly not ſufficient for the drawing of three waggons. Anxious about the condition in which I found myſelf, I was impatient

tient to eſcape from it: but the underſtanding of thoſe with whom I had to deal had ſo far given way to the liberalities of Pinar, that neither that day nor the following was it poſſible for me to ſay a word on the ſubject; as the reader will eaſily ſuppoſe when I tell him, that, in three revolutions of the ſun, eight men and ſix women had emptied a half-awm of brandy, in other words, a caſk containing no leſs a quantity than twenty gallons. It is true that they paſſed the three nights without going to bed; that the days had been employed entirely in drinking, with the exception of that portion of ſleep which circumſtances had rendered unavoidable; that Pinar was ſkilful in the art of egging on others both by his precepts and example, and that in all probability his attendants were not leſs ſkilful in this reſpect than himſelf.

At length, on the fourth day, the company being tired of their revelry, and in ſome meaſure ſatiated with drinking, I made to Van der Weſthuyſen and Engelbrecht my propoſal. Their anſwer was, that neither of them could ſpare me a ſingle ox, as they had no more than were indiſpenſibly neceſſary for their own uſe.

This

This was true. At the ſame time they informed me, that if I would repair to the mountains of Camis, I ſhould there find planters who would furniſh me with as many as I wanted. I had come to Namero, on the faith of Baſter that there were teams in this ſettlement to be purchaſed: and from Namero I was now ſent to Camis, where I might be equally unſucceſsful. But what elſe could I do? To move from the place of my preſent encampment without freſh oxen, was totally impracticable; and I had no reſource, therefore, but to run the riſk of this wearifome journey.

The elder ſon of Van der Weſthuyſen offered to accompany me on horſeback and ſerve me as a guide. This propoſal was certainly pleaſing, and I accepted it with thanks; annexing at the ſame time one condition, which was, that Klaas Baſter alſo ſhould be of the party.

As it was known to his relations that Baſter was with me, and as I had had occaſion to expreſs to them my ſentiments upon the ſubject, I had made it a point that he ſhould quit his lurking-place, and live with the reſt of my companions openly in my tent. They appeared, after the converſation that had paſſed,

no

no farther to care about him: but this was not ſufficient; I was deſirous of bringing about a complete reconciliation; and nothing but the drunkenneſs of the family, from which indeed they were yet not recovered, had prevented me from executing my project. To leave him in my camp, while I went to Camis, would be expoſing to danger a man to whom in reality I was under conſiderable obligations. Their animoſity might happen to revive, and, availing themſelves of my abſence, they might play him ſome trick. In this uncertainty I was bound in honour to take him with me; and this was my reaſon for propoſing it, though I had no doubt of a refuſal. At firſt my young man appeared to heſitate; but perceiving my firm reſolution, unleſs he complied with my terms, to reject his ſervices, and aſhamed at the ſame time either to retract his offer, or to object in my preſence to the company of his brother, he preſently acquieſced, and the next morning at day-break we ſet off, attended by ſome of my Hottentots.

The chain of Camis was to the eaſt of us. Arrived at the foot of the firſt mountains, the roads were ſo narrow and winding, that our horſes,

horſes, except at intervals, were of no uſe to us, and we were obliged to clamber up in the beſt manner we could. This ſteep aſcent conducted us, after a fatiguing march, to a valley of ſome depth, where was the ſtream of a river, which my guide aſſured me was the Green-River, and that it had its ſource in the mountains before us. Acquainted as he ſeemed to be with the country, the circumſtance notwithſtanding ſtruck me as improbable; becauſe, having coaſted the banks of the Green-River for ſeveral hours together, I had found not a drop of water running in its bed, while that in queſtion was flowing with a full ſtream. He was, however, right in his aſſertion. The river had ſands and a parched ſoil to croſs, which dried up its current, and prevented it from reaching the plain, unleſs when its waters were extraordinarily abundant.

The deſign of my guide in bringing me to this valley was to introduce me to a planter who had a ſettlement there, that is to ſay, a wretched hut that ſerved him as a reſidence. I bought of him ſix oxen, which were to be delivered to me on my return. Farther on in the mountains, I found much ſuch another habi-

tation, the maſter of which ſold me three more beaſts upon ſimilar terms, and offered me beſides a lodging under his roof. Night approached, and the cold was already extreme. It was ſo intenſe that I could not ſleep, but paſſed the night in ſhivering, wrapped up in my cloak, which ſerved me at once for mattreſs and coverlid. When day-light came, I was not ſurpriſed at the ſeverity of the weather, for the ground was covered with ſnow a foot deep.

Born in the torrid zone, where I had ſpent my early days, I was naturally ſenſible of cold; and though I had learnt to inure myſelf to it in France, the three years I had ſpent in Africa, a climate approaching that in which I drew my firſt breath, had revived my former ſenſibility. Under ſuch circumſtances, it was highly painful to me to be expoſed to the keen air of a frozen climate. Some reviewer, I forget who, ſpeaking of my former journey, ſays that I travelled like a Perſian ſatrap, becauſe I had three waggons with me: aſſuredly, if this critic had beheld me in the hut of Camis, he would have confeſſed, that this ſatrap was not always in the lap of luxury.

The maſter of the cabin had informed me, that farther on, to the north-weſt, lived another ſettler, who, being richer in cattle than himſelf, could ſpare me a greater number. Notwithſtanding my unwillingneſs to undertake a freſh journey in ſuch ſevere weather, I ſet out. During the whole of the way, which was extremely bad, we were expoſed to an unceaſing ſnow, which fell in large flakes, as in the moſt northern parts of Europe. It was highly imprudent in us thus to venture under ſuch circumſtances; for the ſnow preventing us from ſeeing the ground on which we trod, we were continually in danger of breaking our necks, by falling down with our horſes. Meanwhile, more fortunate than we had reaſon to expect, we arrived without accident at a miſerable ſettlement, where we found, in a vile hut, an old man warming himſelf at a fire of cow-dung, by which he invited me to ſit down.

Benumbed and frozen as I was, an opportunity of warming myſelf gave me no ſmall pleaſure, though I could effect it only in an inconvenient poſition, ſquatting on the ground like a Hottentot, the hut being too low to

permit me to ſtand upright To this act of hoſpitality Cloete added that of offering us milk and bread, the only food at his diſpoſal. I ſatisfied myſelf with the milk only, becauſe a conſiderable portion of the duſt of the mill-ſtone, with which the meal was ground, having entered into the compoſition of the bread, I did not chooſe to wear out my teeth with chewing it. In the evening our hoſt feaſted us with a *haamel* (a fat ſheep) which he killed, and which was far more agreeable to my company than his milk.

For myſelf, mindful of the object of my journey, I converſed with my hoſt, ſtudied his character, and endeavoured to gueſs by what means I ſhould beſt prevail on him to ſell me the oxen I wanted. The many precautions I took promiſed at firſt to be all uſeleſs: ſcarcely had I made my requeſt, when he ſtopped me ſhort with a peremptory refuſal: charming conſolation to a man who had braved the froſt and ſnow under a very different expectation! While I was feeling, however, the old man's pulſe, I had obſerved his eyes ſparkle when I mentioned the word brandy; and I flattered myſelf, that this auxiliary of eloquence would

would effect more with him than any rhetorical figures I could employ.

I had with me two bottles of genuine French brandy, one of which I ordered to be produced; and I filled a few bumpers to put him in good humour. When his features began to dilate, I renewed my propoſal. It was not now refuſed as before; though it was ſtill received with coolneſs. This commencement of aſſent I endeavoured to increaſe by a few additional bumpers; and in the intervals I repreſented to him, with all the energy of which I was maſter, the diſtreſſed ſituation in which I was placed, and the important ſervice he would render me if he gave his aſſiſtance in extricating me from it. I even went ſo far as to offer him his own terms; which was in reality ſuffering him to put his hand into my pocket and take what he pleaſed: but to this I was driven by neceſſity; and he at length conſented to ſell me fourteen oxen for a hundred and forty rixdollars [about 25l.].

The cold had kept me awake the preceding night, and did not ſuffer me to ſleep during the whole of this alſo, ſo that I was obliged

to paſs it in converſation with Cloete, ſquatting with him at his fire.

The worſt of the adventure was, that in the morning, when he had become ſober, he did not remember the promiſes of the evening, and in conſequence refuſed to keep them. Fortunately I had ſtill ſome of his favourite liquor left; and I renewed therefore the experiment of the preceding day, which was once more equally ſucceſsful. Cloete having again promiſed; to prevent his receding as before, I requeſted him to accompany me immediately to his paſture, that I might ſelect the beaſts he had ſold me. When I examined their horns and teeth, they all appeared to have ſeen ten years ſervice at leaſt; yet I thought myſelf happy in obtaining even theſe.

On my return to his hut, I gave him a draft on Serrurier, the new fiſcal, payable to one of his friends at the Cape. But theſe fourteen oxen made but one team, and I was deſirous of having two. Accordingly, when I was writing the draft, I propoſed to him to double the ſum, on condition of his doubling the number of cattle; and, to ſtrengthen my propoſal,

propoſal, I accompanied it with a large glaſs of brandy. The liquor he ſwallowed very deliberately, and then told me, without the leaſt change of countenance, not only that he would not ſell me another beaſt, but that he muſt frankly adviſe me to leave him thoſe I had bought, as I had been taken in by him; for ſix leagues farther on in the mountains was a Hottentot horde, where I could make a much better bargain, and thither he would recommend me to repair.

This ingenuous confeſſion, rude as it was, could not avoid giving me pleaſure, as it pointed out to me the means of completing my teams. Notwithſtanding the ſnow, which ſtill continued to fall abundantly, I immediately gave orders for our departure, and aſked Cloete for a direction to the horde. But when we were on the point of ſetting out, I felt myſelf ſo benumbed, and ſo completely penetrated with cold, that, ſtrength and courage both failing me, I re-entered the hut, and contented myſelf with ſending my people, giving them all the hardware we had brought with us, and ordering them to purchaſe with it as many oxen as they could procure.

In theſe lofty mountains of Camis, the moſt elevated perhaps in all the ſouth of Africa, the air is ſo ſharp and cutting, as to affect the moſt robuſt conſtitution. Whether I was indiſpoſed, or the cold had really augmented, which I doubt not was the caſe, I could no longer keep myſelf warm. My back was frozen, while the fire by which I was ſitting ſcorched my ſhins. If, to remove the ſtiffneſs occaſioned by my awkward attitude, I attempted to ſtep out of the hut, the air cauſed ſuch a tightneſs at my breaſt as to ſtop my reſpiration: I panted, and, feeling as if I ſhould be ſuffocated, was obliged inſtantly to re-enter the cabin. There, it is true, I had another inconvenience to ſuffer, ariſing from the combined ſmoke of my hoſt's pipe and the fuel. But of the two evils between which I had to chooſe, this was the more tolerable, and I therefore, till the return of my people, patiently ſubmitted to it.

They brought with them ſeven oxen, and two cows; which, added to the ſeven I had ſaved of my own, the fourteen ſold me by Klaas Baſter, and thoſe I had juſt bought, made up forty-four draught cattle. This number,

ber, though not completely adequate to my wants, was at leaſt ſufficient to enable me to continue my journey; and allowed me time to wait a more favourable opportunity, when I might make my final purchaſe to more advantage. Accordingly, without remaining a moment longer in this frozen climate, I took leave of my venerable hoſt, and regained my camp, collecting as I went the cattle I had purchaſed at the two preceding plantations.

The cold had ſtill increaſed, for in ſeveral places I found ice two inches thick. Beſides, the ſnow ceaſed not to fall the whole time we were in the mountains; and, though I expected to ſuffer extremely on the road, yet the certainty of ſoon finding the air milder in the plain, and more eſpecially the pleaſure of being freed at laſt from the anxiety I had ſo long ſuffered, had ſuch a powerful effect on my mind, that I was ſcarcely ſenſible to the inclemency of the ſeaſon.

I did not ſee the ſun again till my arrival in the valley watered by the Green-River. There, animated by the view of that beneficent orb, and warmed by its beams, I was proceeding gaily under its ſalutary influence, when

we

we were ſuddenly ſtopped by cries, which ſeemed to iſſue from the ſummit of the mountain. Caſting our eyes towards it, we perceived about a dozen zebras aſſembled at the foot of a rock, which ſheltered them from the wind, while they warmed themſelves in the ſun.

The intermediate ſpace between us was very ſteep; and we could not approach them without taking a wide circuit, which would have required a long and laborious walk, and waſted to no purpoſe a portion of time which I was not deſirous of loſing. To frighten them, however, and afford me the pleaſure of ſeeing them run, I fired a fuſee. The ſpot on which we ſtood was favourable for producing an echo; and in fact the exploſion, after having reverberated around us, reached the rock, at the foot of which the zebras were collected, and was thence returned back again to our ears.

The zebras, deceived by the repercuſſion of the ſound, and ſuppoſing it to come from the top of the mountain, deſcended from their rock on full gallop, and ran towards us, endeavouring to eſcape through the valley. But when

when they perceived us, they turned off, made a double, and, gaining the ſide of the mountain oppoſite to that which they had come down, quickly diſappeared.

A female alone, either leſs frightened, or too much fatigued to aſcend the height, quitted the herd, and continued her courſe through the valley. Hitherto I had kept in my dogs, though with difficulty; but when the animal was near enough to afford a chaſe, I ſlipped them, and they ſoon came up with her. Jager, particularly, was ſo near, that from time to time he fixed his teeth in her legs and thighs, and, as he was the ſtouteſt and ſtrongeſt of my pack, at every bite he brought away either fleſh or ſkin. Young Van der Weſthuyſen and I purſued the chaſe on horſeback, followed by my Hottentots, who, though on foot, were little behind us. At length we ſurrounded the animal, and, throwing a rope with a ſlip-knot over her, terminated the chaſe; then faſtening the rope to my horſe's tail, I drew her after me.

At firſt ſhe followed quietly; but, whether terrified at the ſight of the dogs, or whether the pain of her wounds became too acute, we had not

not advanced above a hundred paces before ſhe gave the horſe ſuch jerks, as made him fling back his heels, at which ſhe would rear on her hind legs. This refractorineſs ſtopped my progreſs; and to put an end to it, I reſolved to mount upon the back of the animal. My companion and my Hottentots attempted in vain to diſſuade me, by predicting ſome misfortune: but the worſt that could happen to me was the being thrown off, and I was not to be diverted from my purpoſe by the fear of a fall. I was alſo deſirous of aſcertaining whether it was poſſible to break in this wild creature, which the learned repreſent to us as untameable, and that from mere prejudice, for it is far from being ſo in reality, as the reader will preſently ſee; and the ſavages, whoſe teſtimony on this point ought to have more weight than that of the naturaliſt, deem it very fit for the ſaddle.

To protect me from the teeth of the animal, I took care to muzzle her: ſhe was then looſened from my horſe, and I vaulted on her back. Her reſiſtance was ſlight, and leſs than that of a colt the firſt time of being mounted. Soon ſhe walked as quietly as my horſe, and

thus

thus I proceeded with her for more than a league, to the houſe of the planter of whom I had purchaſed my firſt oxen. This trial ſo far ſatisfied me, that I thought of keeping her for riding: but in that caſe it would have been neceſſary to cure her wounds, and they were too large for me or my people to venture on ſuch an undertaking. Accordingly I gave up the deſign; and thinking that, if left to herſelf and the inſtinct of nature, ſhe would recover with much more ſpeed and certainty, I reſolved to give her her liberty. But the Hottentots of the planter at whoſe houſe we were begged the animal of us, that they might feaſt on her fleſh, of which they were fond; and, in conſequence, ſhe was killed and cut up immediately.

Among the various perſons who will read this fact, ſome will no doubt be found ready to maintain that it proves nothing; and that an animal fatigued by a long chaſe, weakened by wounds, and loaded with an unwonted burden, muſt naturally become manageable and more docile. This reaſoning, I confeſs, would be applicable to a human being; or even to domeſtic animals, which, born patient, or become

ſo

ſo by education, ſubmit without reſiſtance to the yoke impoſed on them, and bear with conſiderable calmneſs even blows and wounds, as well as the application of remedies to cure them. But it is not the ſame with wild animals and beaſts of prey. To theſe every kind of force is inſufferable: pain irritates them; if acute, it renders them furious; and their madneſs rages to ſuch a pitch, that, if unable in their captivity to wreak their vengeance on their enemy, they frequently deſtroy themſelves.

It appears that, among the multitude of animals diſperſed over the ſurface of the earth, there is a certain number deſtined by nature to the ſervice of man: at leaſt there are ſome which have apparently a more docile diſpoſition, or are more eaſily tamed; and this circumſtance diſtinguiſhes them from thoſe which are dangerous or hurtful from their natural ferocity. The quality of which I am ſpeaking truly indicates the ſuperiority of man; and, without ſearching for its cauſe in miracles or myſtic reveries, our experience on this head is ſufficient to excite all our admiration.

In every country throughout the globe, man has

has contrived to ſubdue, tame, train to his ſervice, accuſtom to his domeſtic way of living, and bend to his purpoſe, many different ſpecies of animals: but I am perſuaded there are ſtill many more which he might appropriate to his uſe; and in this number I reckon the zebra and the quagga, which would be elegant and valuable acquiſitions to him, from their ſtrength and ſwiftneſs as well as the beauty of their ſkins.

As the zebra on which I had made my experiment was a female, and it is to be preſumed a male would naturally be leſs docile, I purpoſed to repeat it on a male, if I ſhould be fortunate enough to procure one: but, during the whole courſe of my journey, I ſought an opportunity in vain; for though nothing is more eaſy for a traveller in Africa than to hunt and kill zebras, it is very difficult to catch one alive; at leaſt it is not to be done without excellent running horſes, capable of ſupporting a long chaſe; and even then it is neceſſary to hunt theſe animals in the plain; for, if there are mountains near, the zebras would ſoon ſet the ſpeed of the horſes at defiance by their ſuperior agility in aſcending them. However,

though

though I had no opportunity of repeating my trial, I am not the leſs convinced of the practicability of taming the zebra, and converting him into a domeſtic animal.

Such an undertaking, I allow, would require pains, addreſs, patience, and an uninterrupted perſeverance in rational means. At the ſame time, the moſt perfect mode of education would not ſucceed equally well with every ſpecies: ſome are naturally dull and ſtupid, and theſe unite with their want of underſtanding an obſtinacy of reſiſtance, and a refractory diſpoſition, which would render them altogether unteachable. We may go farther perhaps and ſay, that the moſt perfectible ſpecies are thoſe which, being inured to combats and ſtratagems from their mode of life, and continually in a ſtate of defenſive or offenſive warfare, have more occaſion to unfold their faculties, exerciſe their inſtinct, and employ reflection, if in ſpeaking of beaſts I may uſe this expreſſion, which certainly is as proper when applied to them as to us. The lion, which is ſtyled the king of beaſts, no doubt becauſe he is ſuppoſed to be the moſt dangerous and terrible, is one of the moſt eaſy to

tame.

tame. Without quoting, in proof of this aſſertion, all the facts recited in hiſtory reſpecting the gratitude and attachment ſometimes ſhewn by this formidable king, I ſhall content myſelf with citing the teſtimony of citizen Desfontaines, demonſtrator of botany at the national botanic garden. When this naturaliſt reſided on the coaſt of Barbary, he ſaw a thouſand inſtances of children playing and toying in the ſtreets with a lion, which quietly bore with all their tricks in the ſame manner as a young dog would have done.

The conſequences reſulting from theſe reflections will, no doubt, be treated as paradoxes by a certain claſs of philoſophers, who chooſe rather to decide upon queſtions dogmatically, than take the trouble of examining them. With two or three leading principles of pretended philoſophy, and a few ſonorous and authoritative phraſes, they preſently do away the facts of experience and actual obſervation. They form ſyſtems in their cloſets, mould their prejudices into axioms, and utter them in circles of flatterers or humble admirers, who willing, or at leaſt pretending, to believe what is told them with ſo magiſterial an air, tranſmit

errors to others who are ſtill more obſequious. Thus ſentence is paſſed upon nature in a perret, becauſe axioms admit of no reply, and becauſe, with reſpect to obſervations, it is eaſier to believe than to examine.

For my part, I muſt repeat again and again, that I have ſeen with my own eyes; and the moſt eloquent periods, the moſt ſplendid diſcourſes, will never perſuade me out of their teſtimony.

Yes; I have beheld in the deſerts of Africa numerous acquiſitions that might be made, which would increaſe our enjoyments, and diminiſh our labours. Nay more, I am perſuaded it would be eaſy for us to appropriate to our uſe the largeſt quadrupeds, as the buffalo *, the kana, the paſan, the koedoe, the bubel, and the tzeiran. How greatly would the little antelopes thrive in our ſouthern provinces! And there are even certain kinds of fowls with which we might ſtock our poultry yards. In Holland, to our ſhame be it ſpoken, in Hol-

* With reſpect to this animal, the vaſt burdens drawn by it every day on the banks of the Tiber anſwer every objection; and the African buffalo is a ſpecies far ſuperior in ſtrength to that of Italy.

land, which is a far leſs favourable climate than ours, many ſpecies are common, which breed there as in their native country. Indifferent to every cuſtom unſanctioned by whim or frivolity, the French are by no means inclined to borrow from this neighbouring nation a reſpectable inſtitution; and would much rather ridicule its phlegm, its prudence, and its foreſight, than profit by its example, to reap the fruits of theſe qualities. I have counted in the poultry-yards of the Dutch, with equal pleaſure and aſtoniſhment, more than twenty kinds of wild geeſe and ducks which are unknown to us; and I have ſeen them breed like the other domeſtic fowls of our climes. Among others I have admired that beautiful ſpecies of Chineſe teal *; of which we have not even a ſtuffed ſpecimen to ſhew in our cabinets of natural hiſtory. The Chineſe, the Egyptian, and the Barbary gooſe, the various ducks of the Cape of Good Hope, the Carolina teal, and many others, as well as the curaſſoa of America, frequently adorn the tables of Holland; and not only do theſe animals

* See Buffon's *Planches enluminées*, No. 805.

thrive in the frozen marſhes of Holland, but even varieties are produced by croſſing the breeds. But how ſhould we think of foreign ſpecies, who neglect thoſe of our own country? Luxury alone has ſometimes prompted the rich with us, to make ſome ſlight attempts of this kind for the gratification of their pleaſures. The pheaſants of China, peacocks, and pintadas, which began to multiply in ſuch a manner as to encourage our attempts, far from having promoted any ends of utility or abundance, were ſoon totally neglected, after they had a little while ſerved the purpoſes of ornament and parade in the gardens of our men of faſhion. I have often propoſed ſimilar attempts; and, to have executed them, I would have traverſed Holland, and brought thence the ſpecies naturalized to the climate; I would have ſought every information neceſſary for bringing them up; and I would readily have undertaken the taſk of inſpecting and managing theſe uſeful animals. But even for a poſt of this nature patronage was neceſſary, and the intereſt of ſome man in place, or ſome lady of influence, to whom perhaps it appeared very ſingular, that a man ſhould be willing to

ſacrifice

ſacrifice his time, and invent any novelty, for the good of his country. It is to be preſumed, that public utility will be an object of more attention under a free government; that travellers will be rewarded; that a poor fellow, enamoured with ſcience, will not be reduced to diſſipate his little fortune, that a neſt of ſtupid and devouring drones may have wherewith to adminiſter to their ſenſual gratifications; and that places and rewards will not always fall to the lot of ſo many famous adviſers, but of him who has really laboured, and made uſeful diſcoveries. This, however, is not all: I ſee many other wiſhes to form for the future good of the country.

Our path obliging us to purſue the courſe of the Green-River, the freſhneſs of the pleaſant vale through which it flowed, its various meanderings, and the different proſpects ariſing at every ſtep, filled my mind with the moſt pleaſing thoughts: I trod on a verdant carpet embroidered with flowers; the ſurrounding hills, covered with ſhrubs and beautiful plants, diſplayed to my eyes a delightful ſhelter in every thicket: it was a garden in the boſom of a deſert.

Among theſe numerous families of flowers and plants, whoſe virgin charms had never been unveiled to human eye, I obſerved ſeveral truly magnificent, and particularly remarked one, which I could not eaſily overlook; it was that unlucky geranium, with the points of which I had been ſo painfully acquainted, and the marks of which I ſtill carried about me. I ſaw ſeveral of theſe, ſome with yellow flowers, others with white. Little practiſed in the ſtudy of botany, and always more prone to admire flowers than to deſtroy them, I at firſt took theſe for different ſpecies; but I ſoon changed my opinion, when I perceived that the ſame ſtalk frequently bore both white and yellow flowers: and upon leaving this enchanting ſpot I expreſſed my rapture in ſomething like the following idyllium:

Adieu! vales, hills, geraniums, and flowers *of every kind*; verdant carpet, enchanting banks; ſweet reveries, adieu! I am going to reviſit the realms of froſt, &c. &c.

To regain the Namero, it was neceſſary for us to traverſe another chain of mountains covered with ſnow; ſo that, in leſs than eight hours journeying, we had experienced three

ſucceſſive

ſucceſſive ſeaſons, two winters divided by a ſummer. But this ſudden change of temperature gave us all a cold and hoarſeneſs, which were not removed till ſeveral days after our return to Van der Weſthuyſen's.

The firſt object that met my eyes when I alighted was that abominable Pinar, whom ill fortune had thrown in my way to plague me. I would have given any thing in the world to have been rid of him; but the tormentor came immediately to tell me, that he had waited on purpoſe to have the pleaſure of ſeeing me again.

My intention was to give my Hottentots and the oxen I had purchaſed a day's reſt, and to depart on the following morning. But Van der Weſthuyſen's family obſerved to me, that as I had new cattle, with the manners of which I was yet unacquainted, I ſhould run ſome riſk in employing them without previous trial; and offered, if I would remain with them three days longer, to lend me theirs to tranſport my waggons as far as the river Kauſſi. This offer I accepted, though I had no doubt that I ſhould be frequently out of humour with Pinar, and heartily tired of the drinkers.

A ſingular circumſtance, however, which it was impoſſible to foreſee, gave to things a different turn. During my abſence, Engelbrecht had ſeveral times viſited my camp to converſe with my Hottentots. One day, while talking of me, they mentioned that diverſion in my firſt journey, which, in my account of it, I called the feſtival, and when, to divert them from too powerful a doſe of tobacco, which I had been ſo imprudent as to give them, I took it into my head to make them dance to the muſic of the jew's harp. This burleſque feſtival was not yet forgotten by them. They never recollected without enthuſiaſtic tranſport the inſtrument that afforded them ſo much pleaſure; and, in conſequence of their eulogiums, Engelbrecht, perſuaded that a man who played on the jew's harp muſt be an accompliſhed muſician, and that an accompliſhed muſician muſt be capable of playing on any inſtrument, thought of prevailing on me to entertain the ſociety aſſembled in the plantation.

He had at his houſe a ſort of violin, which, hanging up againſt the wall near the fire-place, had there dried in ſilence, without having once been moved from its peg for theſe

ten

ſeven years. To procure the company an agreeable ſurpriſe, he ſent for it privately; and, when I arrived, put it into my hands, requeſting me to employ my talents for their amuſement. The reader will form a juſt idea of the inſtrument when told, that the ſtrings were made by Engelbrecht himſelf. I took it, however, and ſcraped a few country dances, which inſtantly, as if by magic, ſet the whole company in motion. This muſic tortured my ear, and ſet my teeth on edge; but to every one elſe it was delightful, and they ceaſed not their dancing, till fatigue left them no ſtrength to continue it. The next day, the whole group, men and women, came in a body to beg me again to enable them to renew their pleaſure; and the day following the ſame ſolicitations were repeated. Thus almoſt the whole of my three days were ſpent in ſcraping catgut, while the noiſy crew ſkipped joyouſly around me.

In the midſt of theſe orgies, which I can compare to nothing better than the nocturnal revels of witches, one thing aſtoniſhed me: the dancing ſo completely occupied every moment, that the favourite liquor was forgotten. But ſince the arrival of Pinar, his liberality had

enabled them to drink ſo much, that they were nauſeated with it. Deſirous of teſtifying my gratitude to a family which had rendered me already ſome ſervice, and was about to render me ſtill more, I thought to eclipſe Pinar, and with this view I ſent to my waggon for a caſe of bottles. This caſe was filled with the beſt cordials from Martinico, manufactured by the celebrated Dame Anſoux. It was my gala ſtore, reſerved for particular occaſions, and I fancied that, by preſenting it to men but a ſingle remove from ſavages, I ſhould obtain their warmeſt thanks: but I was miſtaken; the liquors were too ſweet, and they abſolutely diſliked them. The women, after having taſted them all pretty largely, one after the other, preferred them indeed to the bad brandy of the Cape; but they unanimouſly agreed with the men, that the cordials of Dame Anſoux, however famous elſewhere, were of little worth in the African colony.

Their ſtrong throats, accuſtomed for ſome days to a pungent burning ſpirit, were become inſenſible to ſo ſweet and luſcious a beverage: the drinkers complained of being ſick, and curſed without ceremony the caſe and its contents.

contents. Having thus, while intending to regale the company in a diſtinguiſhed manner, occaſioned nothing but diſſatisfaction, I was vexed to find the laſt day of my viſit terminate ſo unfortunately, and to loſe in a moment all the fruits of my three days muſical performances; and I reſolved if poſſible to remedy the evil. I had luckily among my ſtores ſome lemons from Piquet-berg, and ſome excellent French brandy. With theſe I bethought myſelf of making ſome tolerably ſtrong punch; I did ſo, and they reckoned it divine. Cheerfulneſs reſumed its ſeat, the ſickneſs vaniſhed, and the day finiſhed as it began with univerſal gaiety. Paterſon and his claret will long be remembered at mount Namero; and I believe my muſic, my dance, and my punch *à la diable*, will not ſoon be forgotten.

The reconciliation of Klaas Baſter with his family was all that was wanting to enable me to depart with ſatisfaction, and congratulate myſelf on my abode in the mountains. I had often ventured to ſpeak of him to ſome of the family, and they appeared to be not unfavourably diſpoſed. A continuance of pleaſure ſeemed to have extinguiſhed their animoſity. Even

his

his brother had lived on good terms with him during the whole of our journey to Ca[illegible]. From theſe auſpicious ſymptoms, and the affectionate gaiety with which the punch had inſpired them, my hopes were ſanguine. Accordingly I propoſed a treaty of peace, or rather a reconciliation, between the parties, which was acceded to unanimouſly without a ſingle diſſentient voice.

Immediately I ran to my camp, to announce the tidings to Klaas Baſter; and, returning with him to the houſe, I preſented him to his relations, who not only received him without the leaſt appearance of ill-will, but all in turn gave him their hands; which, as I have elſewhere obſerved, is the moſt unequivocal ceremony of friendſhip among the planters. Though the father had hitherto not dared to expreſs his ſentiments towards his ſon for fear of his wife, he was no ſooner at liberty to avow them, than he gave free ſcope to his feelings, he poured out a bumper for him, and was the firſt to pledge him. Baſter, quite beſide himſelf, wanted words to thank his relations, and expreſs his gratitude to me. I participated in his joy; I was happy in ſeeing

him

him happy; and I congratulated myſelf for having at length been able, in ſome meaſure, to requite a man, to whom my people and I were indebted for our lives.

The next day, agreeable to his promiſe, Van der Weſthuyſen lent me the teams that were neceſſary for my waggons. In the morning we ſet off. He and his family mounted another waggon, and accompanied us; for we had all engaged to paſs the night at Engelbrecht's. His eldeſt ſon, as a mark of reſpect, would drive my waggon himſelf. Such is the cuſtom among the planters: it is their mode of honouring a perſon, and is one of the greateſt teſtimonies of regard they can pay: for the ſame reaſon it was impoſſible for me to refuſe this honour without affronting him. But he had ſcarcely ſeated himſelf before he put the oxen on a gallop, and drove at full ſpeed. This is another of the general prejudices of the country. On ſuch occaſions, the guide thinks it incumbent on him to diſplay his talents by driving as furiouſly as poſſible: he would ſooner kill his beaſts than not thus manifeſt his proweſs. In vain did I entreat him to moderate his pace. The roads

were

were execrable, and the jolts made me every moment apprehenſive that the waggon would be overturned and daſhed to pieces; but he would have thought it derogatory from his honour if he had gone a foot pace, and his politeneſs coſt me two jars of lime-juice, which were broken in the paſſage, and the loſs of which I extremely regretted.

Irreparable as this accident was in my ſituation, I conſoled myſelf with the reflection, that much worſe might have happened. But I was grieved to the heart, when, ſhortly after my having alighted at Engelbrecht's, I ſaw Pinar arrive. The ſight of this man was become a torment to me, and it ſeemed as if he had ſworn never to quit me more.

The ſituation of Engelbrecht's plantation was infinitely more pleaſant than that of his brother-in-law: yet his houſe, or to ſpeak more properly his ſhed, was, if poſſible, ſtill more habitable, and announced the indifference in this reſpect of the maſter and his family, which was very numerous. On my entering the apartment, which was the ſole retreat of all the inhabitants of the plantation, I was ſurrounded by a crowd of children of all ages, whom I

at

at firſt took for Baſters*, or Hottentot mulattoes and meſtees, and true Hottentots. The father and mother perceived my miſtake, and, aſhamed of having children ſo much neglected about them, were eager to point out to me theirs. It was neceſſary to have the eye of a parent to diſtinguiſh them; for ſome were quite naked, and others, covered with tattered ſheep-ſkins, begrimed with filth. The eldeſt daughter, who had dreſſed herſelf with care, came to accoſt me in her moſt ſplendid attire, having equipped herſelf in the moſt whimſical head-dreſs I ever beheld: it was a ſort of cap compoſed entirely of black oſtrich feathers, and which, overſhadowing the forehead, gave her the appearance of a great doll. I paid her ſome compliments on her taſte, at which ſhe affected to be out of countenance; but her bluſhes ſoon vaniſhed, and ſhe concluded this firſt intercourſe with offering me a large bundle of ſuperb white plumes, for which I gave her, without ceremony, three rix-dol-

* From the uſe of the word *Baſter* in this and other places, it would appear as if it was a general appellation anſwering to *perſons of colour*: but the author has no where explained it. T.

lars.

lars. Nay more, a little ſort of convention was eſtabliſhed between us, according to which ſhe was to ſupply me largely with commodities of this kind; and I in return to make her a preſent of a few more pieces of coin, ſimilar to thoſe I had already given her.

I muſt confeſs, however, that during my four days ſtay at this plantation, I received many real proofs of friendſhip, and experienced ſome degree of pleaſure. We drank punch, we had muſic, and the greater part of every night was ſpent in dancing. In the day I hunted. In traverſing the adjacent mountains I obſerved many beautiful plants, with the drawings of which my portfolio is enriched. Zebras, paſans, and koedoes, are pretty common throughout this country; but they are rendered ſo wild by continual hunting, that it is difficult to come within ſhot of them. Elephants alſo frequently make their appearance in theſe parts, but ſcarcely ever ſtay, preferring the neighbourhood of the ſea, where the ſand-hills afford them ſhelter.

Notwithſtanding the prodigious number of cattle which Engelbrecht poſſeſſed, he would by no means part with a beautiful team of twelve

twelve black oxen, which he ſhowed me with a ſort of boaſting and oſtentation. Indeed I never ſaw a team ſo well matched; and, though I offered him the ſum of two hundred rix-dollars (about 45l.), an exorbitant price in that country, I could not obtain it: however, he ſold me ſeveral ſheep, and a heifer, which I cauſed to be killed and ſalted for my people; and I increaſed alſo my ſtore of tobacco with all he could ſpare me.

Engelbrecht was ſoon to make a journey to the Cape, and I availed myſelf of the opportunity to write to my friends, which would probably be the laſt that would offer, as I ſhould find no other plantation on the road. When I departed, my hoſt yoked to my waggon the beautiful team of which I have juſt ſpoken, and not only offered to conduct me with them to the Great River, but alſo ſupplied my other carriage with ſtout cattle, by way of ſparing mine. When I ſet out, Pinar followed me ſtill. In vain did I halt after travelling four hours, in order to get rid of him, near a ſpring we found on the way: in vain did I pitch my tents, in the hope that he would think his day's journey too ſhort, and proceed forwards, leaving me behind: he too halted at the ſpring,

and I ſaw that without an abſolute quarrel I ſhould never be relieved from this diſagreeable companion.

This ſpot afforded an immenſe number of grouſe, which came by thouſands to drink at the ſpring, without being alarmed at ſeeing us, and afforded us a copious ſupply to our larder. From my tent I fired upon their flocks with my great muſket, and brought down at leaſt a ſcore at every ſhot: but this ſport led me to an obſervation which I think important.

Birds, as well as other living beings, are not all poſſeſſed of an equal degree of phyſical ſenſibility. Some ſink under the leaſt pain, while others bear with fortitude the moſt acute ſufferings. All ſportſmen know, for inſtance, that the ſlighteſt wound is ſufficient to bring down a woodcock, and that it is often killed by the fall, rather than by the ſhot it has received. I have taken up ſeveral quite dead, though they had received but a ſlight wound from a ſmall-ſhot. The grouſe of the Cape, on the contrary, appear to have organs little ſenſible to pain, or a ſort of courage which enables them to ſupport it till the moment of death. Though I fired into the middle of the flock, and of courſe every ſhot took place, it was very rare

rare that any remained, but ſuch as had a wing broken, or were ſhot through the head. Thoſe that were wounded flew away with the reſt; but on looking after them, you would ſee them from time to time dropping without any ſign of life, and you might even trace them after they were out of ſight by the dead that lay in their track.

What I have here ſaid of birds is equally applicable to quadrupeds. Frequently there exiſts a great difference of ſenſibility even between animals that have an affinity to each other: for a ſlight wound in the body will deſtroy a panther or a leopard, while the cat, which is much ſmaller, will live with broken ribs and a fractured ſkull, and ſpeedily recover. It is the buſineſs of the anatomiſt and the natural philoſopher to inform us what is the true cauſe of this aſtoniſhing difference: I ſhall only obſerve, that there are individuals, the bodies of which exhibit at one and the ſame time parts extraordinary ſenſible, with others which are not at all ſo. To mention but a ſingle example: the porcupine of the Cape has the bones of its head ſo fragile, that with a ſingle ſtroke of a ſwitch you can eaſily fracture

its ſkull, and thereby kill it; whereas you might beat its body with a club, with all your ſtrength, without depriving it of life. This ſort of inſenſibility, let me add, is by no means owing to the hardneſs of its ſkin, which on the contrary is very tender; for, if you take hold of ſome of its quills, or even its hairs, and pull them ever ſo gently, you will tear away with them all the ſkin in which they grow.

In remembrance of the birds which I had killed, I called this ſpring Grouſe Fountain: in the country it is named *Matjes-Fontyn* (Mat Fountain): and ſo vexed was I with Pinar, that in my anger I was on the point of ſtyling it Fountain of Torment. This man, as determined to follow me as if he had reſolved to be my plague, accompanied me the following day. On the road I reſolved in my mind various methods of getting rid of him; but I knew his obſtinacy ſo well, that I deſpaired of ſucceſs. When I arrived at the Kauſſi, however, I fancied I had found an opportunity of accompliſhing it.

This rivulet was dry, like moſt of thoſe we had lately croſſed. But as its bed was ſcooped out

out of rocks, I doubted not but there were ſeveral cavities in it containing water. The probability of my conjecture, added to the romantic ſituation of the place, made me reſolve to encamp here. I even informed Pinar, that I intended to remain a whole week; and, that he might entertain no doubt of it, I diſmiſſed Engelbrecht's teams. This determined him: he continued his way, and thus I was rid of his company.

What I had conjectured as to the river was quickly verified: on ſending a few of my people to ſearch, they ſoon returned to inform me, that they had found water in twenty places. I was encamped very near ſome vaſt mountains of granite, through which the Kauſſi had opened itſelf a paſſage. In hollowing out its bed, the torrent had given the rocks a thouſand whimſical forms, which gratified the eye, and muſt form natural caſcades of extraordinary beauty when abounding with water. The place where my camp was ſituated was in general parched: there was little paſturage to be ſeen, and that little only here and there in patches, while it was covered with thick and lofty mimoſas, the ſhade of which

was the more grateful to us, becauſe they were the firſt large trees we had ſeen ſince we left the Elephants-River.

A botaniſt would have found here an ample harveſt of various plants, particularly of the oily kinds, with which the country abounds. I made drawings of ſeveral that appeared to me the moſt remarkable; among others, of a magnificent ixia, very lofty, the numerous deep red flowers of which were extremely pleaſing to the eye. I alſo noticed ſome large and high buſhes of the great euphorbia, with which the whole plain was interſperſed. The ſavages employ the milky juice of this plant to poiſon the arrows they make uſe of in hunting the larger kinds of game. I was deſirous of trying the poiſonous quality of this plant, and, notwithſtanding the ſtrenuous diſſuaſion of my Hottentots, I put a ſmall drop of its milky juice upon my tongue, which occaſioned an inſufferable ſmart for more than two hours. I cut a ſlice of the plant, and offered it to my ape, who leaped back affrighted, and ran to a conſiderable diſtance, without venturing to come near me again for a long time.

Klaas Baſter talked as if he was well acquainted

quainted with this euphorbia. According to him, its juice is moſt virulent when the plant is in flower, which was the caſe at preſent, and then it is that the ſavages lay up their ſtore of it. To collect it they make little inciſions in the plant, from which it flows out into particular veſſels made for the purpoſe of receiving it. At firſt its colour is white and milky, but it ſoon becomes brown, and thickens into the conſiſtence of an electuary, the deleterious powers of which, in proportion as it inſpiſſates, are concentrated and increaſed.

With this mortal juice the hunters impregnate their arrows. Experience having taught them that a common arrow is ſeldom ſufficient to kill any of the larger ſorts of game, they have invented this mode of ſtopping it quickly in its flight, by congealing its blood through the ſpeedy and infallible means of a ſubtile poiſon. To effect the death of the animal, it is neceſſary that the venom reach the blood, and mingle with it: yet, inconceivable as it may be, the animal, though poiſoned, is not the leſs wholeſome food, as I have obſerved elſewhere.

The arrow is headed with a piece of bone

well ſharpened. If iron were uſed, the activity of the poiſon would corrode the metal, and convert it into ruſt, which would cauſe it to ſeparate and fall off. Sometimes, indeed, they add to the bone a point of iron, but then they take care ſo to apply the inſpiſſated juice, that the metal is not touched by it.

In places where there are ſmall reſervoirs of water frequented by game, the ſavages employ the euphorbia, for procuring this game, in a different manner. They cut it in ſlices, throw theſe ſlices into the baſin, and ſtir the water occaſionally to accelerate the ſolution of the juice. When they think the water ſufficiently impregnated with the poiſon, they take out the ſlices of euphorbia, as no animal would venture to drink at the reſervoir if he perceived them. This method, which is much more certain than the former, would be extremely deſtructive, if the game were not protected by a kind of inſtinct. It is ſaid, that there are ſome ſpecies with ſenſes ſo exquiſite, that they eaſily diſtinguiſh poiſoned water, and can never be deceived by it, while they have the light of day to aſſiſt them. Accordingly, as long as the ſun is above the horizon, the ſa-

vages

vages remain near the reſervoir to keep them away, and leave it free for their approach, only when the darkneſs does not permit the eye to diſcern any thing in it.

Animal inſtinct is an occult quality not eaſy to be defined. Unqueſtionably it reſults from the combination of the elements of which every living being is compoſed, which have a tendency to repel whatever is of a nature different from their own: but this is rather giving an account of the effect than explaining the cauſe. Man too has an inſtinct, which draws him towards that which is good, and repels him from that which is noxious. But man in ſociety quickly loſes it; and frequently does not allow it time to unfold itſelf. Savages, on the contrary, and all animals that enjoy their liberty, continually exerciſe and improve it. I have often found baſins of water poiſoned with euphorbia; and when the ſurface was ſmooth, I could perceive on it a thin ſhining coat of a greeniſh brown oil, which was the poiſon. Now if my feeble eye were able to diſcern this ſlight mark, how obvious muſt it be to animals, the ſight of almoſt all of which is ſo perfect? I ſhall ſoon

have occaſion to return to this ſubject, and I ſhall relate circumſtances which will prove, that Klaas Baſter, in ſpeaking of the effects of euphorbia, did not deceive me.

Though this mode of procuring game appears as if it muſt be very productive, it is much leſs advantageous than might be ſuppoſed; for if the animals that come to drink are not warned by the ſight, they ſoon are by the taſte, and quit the water. I once poiſoned a ſmall pond, to which there came in the courſe of the day more than four thouſand antelopes, of the ſpring-bock ſpecies; yet I caught only three, beſide a hyena which I found there the next morning, and which had died in the night. When a flock of antelopes arrives at the baſin, the firſt, or the moſt thirſty, attempt to drink; but ſcarcely have they touched the water when they retire affrighted, and the flock inſtantly follow their example, without approaching the fatal ſnare.

In traverſing the dry bed of the Kauſſi, I found ſeveral ſorts of aquatic birds, particularly thoſe wild ducks which the planters call the *berg-eend* (the mountain-duck.) They ſwam and ſported in the little baſins among the rocks,

rocks, where perhaps they had never before been diſturbed by any human being. Oppoſite one of theſe reſervoirs I found a cavern, in which I ſpent many hours watching for ſuch of theſe birds as I wiſhed to procure.

One day while I was in my hiding-place, I ſaw an elk-antelope, the *kana* of the Hottentots, arrive at the baſin. The ſight of him afforded me the more pleaſure, as he certainly was not alone in this canton; and having been obliged for ſome time paſt to feed my people at the expence of my flock, I was very deſirous of ſupplying my kitchen by the help of my gun. This antelope would have ſaved me a few ſheep; but at the time I had only ſmall-ſhot in my fuſee, and I was afraid to put in a ball, leſt the noiſe and motion ſhould frighten him away. However, as he was not more than ten yards off, and I had two charges to fire, I ventured to let off both barrels at once, and in fact he fell into the water, where he was drowned.

Delighted with this piece of good fortune, upon which I had not much reckoned, I ran to my camp for aſſiſtance to carry home my prize; and at the ſame time I brought with

me

me a few hunters and my dogs, in order to beat the adjacent parts, in the hope of finding more of theſe animals: but the ſearch was fruitleſs, and we were obliged to content ourſelves with the one I had ſhot.

One day, however, as I was proceeding down the bed of the river, and beating about in the ſame manner, with my hunters and dogs, my dogs ſuddenly opened, and we preſently perceived before us a panther, ſtretched on an antelope which it was devouring. He appeared by no means intimidated at our approach, but glared furiouſly at us with his eyes, without quitting his prey. There were ſeven of us in company, all provided with fuſees, ſo that we ran no great riſk in attacking him. When we had advanced within fifty paces of him, he aroſe, turned his head towards us, and ſeemed to ſelect the victim on which it was his intention to ſpring. My gun was loaded with ball: I fired, and wounded him; and as he fled he received a few more ſlight wounds from my Hottentots. He took refuge in a hollow rock on the border of the river, a hundred paces farther on, whither my dogs followed him, and kept him at bay: but, though he

he had loſt much blood, and was neceſſarily weakened, they durſt not attack him. We aſcended the rocks on the oppoſite bank, and from this another ball was fired by one of my people, which killed him. My dogs then ruſhed upon him; and before I could come to his reſcue, they had ſo torn and mangled him, that his ſkin was good for nothing, and I reſolved therefore to leave him.

My Hottentots, however, were not ſo ready to abandon their prize. They purpoſed to have a feaſt upon the animal, and with this view bore him to my tent. In my firſt journey I had the curioſity to taſte a tiger, merely to know the flavour of the fleſh of ſuch a terrible carnivorous animal. From that trial they doubted not but I thought the tiger as excellent food as they did, and accordingly they offered to ſave for my eating certain choice parts of our panther. I anſwered with a ſmile, that I could by no means think of feeding on an animal which had perhaps devoured the fleſh of ſome Hottentot. This argument had little effect on my ſavages; who, to convince me of my miſtake, opened the panther, and ſhowed

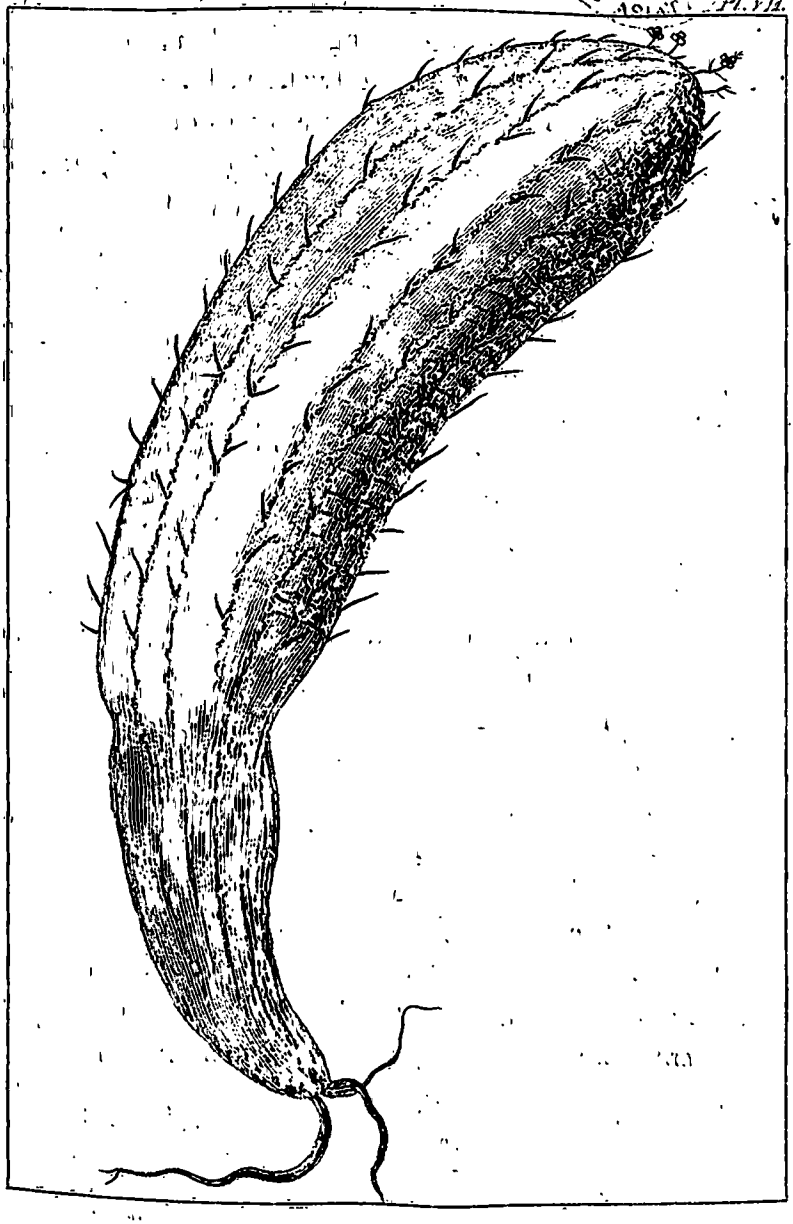
me

me that there was nothing in his ſtomach but a little clay, which he had ſwallowed to appeaſe the rage of hunger, and ſome pieces of the antelope. Be this as it would, I gave up the whole of him to my people, reſerving for myſelf only a couple of quarts of greaſe, which they took from him, and which is eſteemed by the planters an excellent reſolvent for tumours and ulcers.

In returning to my camp I found a beautiful ſpecies of euphorbia, which I thought new, and of which I made a drawing, that is copied in the annexed plate. This euphorbium adheres to the earth no otherwiſe than by a few ſlender roots. It riſes to the height of nine or ten inches only; and exactly reſembles a cucumber, of which it has the bent ſhape. It contains abundance of milky juice, which appeared to me as cauſtic as that of the great euphorbia. Its colour, which is a yellowiſh green, tinted with a beautiful ſhade of violet towards the root, gives it a very attractive appearance: but woe betide the man who ſhould be tempted to eat of it! as I am told it is a virulent poiſon. Several of my Hottentots, and

my

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY



CUCUMBER ~ EUPHORBIA.

my old Swanepoel, who were perfectly acquainted with this plant, informed me that it is called by the planters *noordſche-kull.*

While in my walks I became acquainted with the environs of my camp, I alſo endeavoured to diſtinguiſh the plants and flowers which grew there in abundance. No where, during the whole courſe of my life, have I ſeen any ſo ſuperb, from variety and brilliancy of colour, or ſo curious for ſingularity of form. At every ſtep new ones preſented themſelves to my view; and I involuntarily ſtopped to admire their beauties. How many did I ſee, which, were they tranſplanted into the richeſt gardens of Europe, would conſtitute their chief ornament! And how often did I regret, that I was not a ſkilful botaniſt! Who knows, ſaid I to myſelf, whether among this number art might not find ſome that would impart to our manufactures thoſe beautiful and unfading dyes, which we have hitherto deemed the excluſive property of India? Who knows whether it might not diſcover new remedies for ſome of thoſe diſeaſes, which are deemed incurable, becauſe our pharmacy ſupply no means for their relief?

Mor-

Mortified at my own ignorance, which allowed me nothing more than a vague admiration tending to no end, I was obliged to content myſelf, as I have already ſaid, with drawing ſuch flowers as appeared to me the moſt ſcarce and beautiful. Of ſuch as were ripe I collected the ſeeds: and I attempted to dry ſeveral plants and preſerve them in paper, after the manner of botaniſts. The laſt proceſs was the leaſt employed by me. Beſide that it is impracticable with the oily plants, I was ſoon weary of the many tedious, minute, and uſeleſs cares it required. I ſay uſeleſs; for can it be called preſerving a plant, to ſpoil its ſhape in every part by cruſhing it flat between two leaves of paper? Is it poſſeſſing a flower, to gather it of a purple hue in Africa, and bring it to Europe of the colour of ſnuff or the peel of a dried onion? In fine, can we know their nature by ſtudying it on dead and diſcoloured leaves?

Since faſhion has ſo greatly multiplied thoſe artificial flowers with which the dreſs of women is adorned, the makers of them have begun to employ their ſkill in the ſervices of botany, and aſtoniſhing performances in this way may be

be ſeen at citizen Venzel's, the moſt celebrated artiſt of the kind in Paris. It was in a houſe in the metropolis of France that I ſaw, for the firſt time, ſome of theſe artificial plants, the flowers, fruits, ſtalks, leaves, and even roots of which were executed with aſtoniſhing fidelity, and of their natural ſize. To deceive the eye more effectually, moſt of theſe plants were placed in pots filled with ſand or dry mould. Never was nature more perfectly imitated by art; here we have neither the glaring falſehood of the graver, nor the dead appearance of the hortus ſiccus: all is life; the plant ſeems to vegetate; and at one glance you take in the whole, and the various parts of which it is compoſed. In this ſtate, I have ſeen at Paris African plants which I could not recogniſe in herbals, but which I inſtantly knew in this collection. The botaniſt indeed muſt decide how far this method may contribute to the advancement of his extenſive ſcience. No doubt it would be impoſſible for him to preſerve every known plant in this manner in his cabinet, however ſpacious it might be: but could he not at leaſt find room for the different genera,

with a ſelection of the moſt curious and inſtructive ſpecies?

The eleventh of September I reſumed my journey, hoping that Pinar would have advanced ſo far before me, that I ſhould not experience the misfortune of falling in with him again. Already the heat began to be ſenſible; the ſky was covered with clouds; we frequently heard loud claps of thunder; in ſhort, every thing announced the approach of heavy ſtorms, yet not a ſingle drop of water fell. This extreme drought rendered me very uneaſy: I was apprehenſive that I ſhould every where find the rivers dried up, and had no hope but from the natural baſins and reſervoirs to which chance might guide my ſteps.

After two hours journeying we came to one formed by a vaſt flat rock. My dogs had ſcented it, but it was poiſoned with euphorbia, and I even found at a little diſtance the ſlices of the plant that had been uſed, and which were now grown dry. On my arrival at it I found my pack bathing themſelves; and two of the dogs had alſo drank of the water, and were lying on the brink of the reſervoir in

dread-

dreadful convulſions. I made thoſe that were bathing quit the water, of which they had certainly not ſwallowed any, ſince they were not at all diſordered; and I forced down the throats of the other two ſeveral doſes of ſpermaceti oil, which made them vomit, and ſaved their lives. They felt the effects of the poiſon, however, for more than a fortnight: their legs were ſo ſtiff, that they could not bend a ſingle joint: during the whole of this time we were obliged to leave them in the waggons, and they would take no food except milk. It was fortunate for us, that their eagerneſs to drink had warned us of the danger. But for this, perhaps, my Hottentots would have watered the cattle at the reſervoir without ſuſpicion, and poſſibly even ſome of themſelves would have been poiſoned in quenching their thirſt.

However great may be the proportion of euphorbia thrown into a pond of water, I am perſuaded that it never diffuſes itſelf through the whole maſs. It is my opinion, that the poiſon is a reſinous juice, which, being from its nature incapable of combining with water, ſwims on the ſurface, and there forms that ſhining greeniſh oil, which with a little at-

tention may be diſcerned by the naked eye, when the ſurface is ſmooth. I tried the qualities of this oil on myſelf, taking with a ſtraw, from the ſurface of the baſin, a ſingle drop, which I put upon my tongue; and it gave me that kind of burning pain which a cauſtic occaſions. I then took up ſome water from the reſervoir in the hollow of my hand, and blowing off the oily fluid which ſwam on the ſurface, I dipped the end of my tongue into the remainder, but could not perceive in it the ſlighteſt taſte different from that of water itſelf.

Bold, however, as my experiment was, I dared not carry my temerity ſo far as to ſwallow any of this water: but I offered it to Kees, the acuteneſs of whoſe ſmell could have informed me with certainty if there were any danger. He ſnuffed at it, and immediately left it. This trial not completely ſatisfying me, and deſirous, if poſſible, to deceive the exquiſite ſmell of my ape, I ſqueezed ſome juice of euphorbia into ſome milk, and gave it him to drink. He would have been caught this time; for he not only taſted the milk without expreſſing the leaſt diſguſt, but was proceeding

ing to ſwallow the whole, if I had not prevented him.

He was, however, not in the leaſt injured by this experiment: but it muſt be conſeſſed the doſe was trifling, for I was unwilling to riſk the life of an animal ſo uſeful to me. Perhaps, too, milk is an antidote to euphorbia, and Kees ſwallowed the remedy with the poiſon. If this fact was eſtabliſhed, it would be an important diſcovery. I would gladly have confirmed it, by giving an animal a ſufficient quantity firſt of the juice of euphorbia, and afterwards of milk: but in thoſe deſerts, and purpoſing to take ſo long a journey, I had not a ſingle beaſt with me that I could ſpare. I was obliged, therefore, to defer my trial to a future period; and with this view I filled a bottle with euphorbia juice, to preſerve it for a more favourable opportunity.

The general opinion of the planters as to this juice is, that it occaſions death by coagulating the blood, and that conſequently it is a poiſon of the ſtupefactive and narcotic kind. This I greatly doubt, from the violent convulſions which my dogs began to experience after having drank of the water of the baſin.

Beſides, for the planters to be right in their conjecture, this vegetable muſt change its nature with the ſoil and climate; ſince, being in that caſe a narcotic in Africa, it is conſidered at the ſame time as a hydragogue in Europe.

I had too much reaſon to dread the neighbourhood of a poiſoned water to remain long at this place. Notwithſtanding the extraordinary vigilance I required of my people, ſome of my beaſts might go to it to drink. I deemed it prudent, therefore, to depart as ſpeedily as poſſible, and I continued my journey.

We were in the country of the leſs Nimiquas. Two leagues beyond the reſervoir we perceived a few of thoſe people keeping their herds; but, alarmed at the ſight of my caravan, they betook themſelves to flight. I ſpurred my horſe on towards them, to remove their fears, and get from them ſome information; for, having an unknown country to traverſe, I could obtain aſſiſtance and information only from the hordes by which it was inhabited. They told me, that a league farther on was a horde of their nation, among which dwelt a white woman, whoſe cattle they were keeping.

We

We repaired to the place mentioned, and found, in fact, a kraal compoſed of about twenty huts. The white woman was ſtanding before the door of hers. She had a garment on of tanned hides like the Nimiquas, but ſhe did not wear like them either the kroſs or the ſmall apron. Pinar, as he paſſed by, had informed her of my journey, and I was accordingly received as a perſon whoſe arrival was expected. Having entered her hut, which was neither larger nor more ornamented than the reſt, ſhe informed me, that her huſband had lived with this horde, of which he became the chief, and that ſhe, at his death having inherited his authority, continued to live with it ſtill. Indeed, from the tone in which ſhe iſſued her commands, I ſoon found that ſhe was miſtreſs there. Her children alſo were clothed like herſelf in nothing but ſkins; and but for their long hair, ſo embrowned were their complexions by the ſun, that I ſhould have taken them for natives of the country; and the deception would have been the more eaſy, from their ſpeaking no language but the Nimiqua.

Of my whole caravan, Klaas Baſter was the

only perſon who underſtood this tongue, which was that of his infancy. Though different from the Hottentot language, which I already knew, it had the ſame three clappings, and appeared to me to be conſtructed on the ſame general principles: only I remarked, that the Nimiquas more frequently employed thoſe hoarſe ſounds, which, iſſuing haſtily from the throat, divide their words, and render them for a time unintelligible to the ears of a ſtranger.

The children had been told, that among the packages with which my waggons were laden, I had divers aſſortments of ſmall glaſs-ware, and they were deſirous of obtaining ſome for the purpoſe of ornamenting their dreſs after the Hottentot faſhion. They could expreſs their wiſhes only by means of Klaas Baſter, and they requeſted him to intercede with me in their behalf. I was very ready to comply with their deſires, and even accompanied my preſent with a few Nimiqua words, which Baſter taught me, and which I ventured to pronounce.

Whenever I attempted to ſpeak to the Nimiquas in their own language, they heard me

out

out with patient attention, exerted themſelves to underſtand me, and when they had gueſſed my meaning, not only ſeemed to feel pleaſure from the circumſtance, but, taking up my thoughts, were at the pains to inſtruct me what I ought to have ſaid. From this benevolence of diſpoſition, and readineſs to oblige, I could not but be ſurpriſed to find oppoſite inclinations in the children of the chief. But they were really children; and thence I concluded, that their laugh reſulted from that little maliciouſneſs which is common to their age; and this I am ſtill inclined to believe, for I have never ſeen a Nimiqua laugh, in ſimilar circumſtances, at my awkward manner of expreſſing myſelf.

I ſhall not ſtop here to relate the manners and cuſtoms of this horde of leſs Nimiquas, as they differed very little from thoſe of the neighbouring hordes, of which I ſhall ſoon have occaſion to ſpeak. In their dreſs they much reſembled the Hottentots on the eaſtern coaſt, the variations being too ſlight to merit notice. An intelligent traveller, who has many ſimilar people to deſcribe, muſt exhibit them as a whole, if he would render his work in-

tereſting

tereſting to the reader, and particulariſe only ſuch as are diſtinguiſhed by greater powers of invention, or progreſs in arts, and thence poſſeſs a certain degree of ſuperiority. I ſhall only obſerve, that the leſs Nimiquas in general are more ſtoutly made, and not ſo thin-viſaged as the Hottentots in the neighbourhood of the Cape.

The widow had ſent to my camp a portion of the milk of her herds, and in imitation of her example all the women of the horde brought ſome of theirs alſo. This voluntary tribute was continued during my ſtay at the kraal. It recalled to my remembrance thoſe pleaſing days of my firſt journey, when the young Narina brought me every morning milk drawn from her goats with her own hands. But how great was the difference! Inſtead of thoſe pretty clean baſkets in which the charming Gonaqua offered me her preſent, I here ſaw nothing but wooden bowls, clumſily made, and with a rancid and buttery coat round the edge, at once diſguſting to the eye and the noſe. My Hottentots, little nice in matters of cleanlineſs, were very well ſatisfied with the preſent of the Nimiquas; but I, conceiving an invincible

cible diſtaſte for it, contented myſelf with the milk of my own dairy, and gave to my dogs what my people left unconſumed of theirs.

The evening of my arrival there was a ball: for it muſt be obſerved, that among the pleaſures which the hoſpitality of ſavages endeavours to procure for ſtrangers, dancing holds the foremoſt rank. This noiſy feſtivity, had it been the firſt time of my witneſſing it, might have afforded me amuſement: but I had ſo often heard their *ha ha*, *ho ho*, that the intereſt was vaniſhed. My attention was excited, however, by one of the muſicians, who played on the flute in a manner I did not comprehend, and which awakened my curioſity. Having put the inſtrument to his mouth, he drew from it very loud tones: then, ſuddenly breaking off, he repeated the laſt notes of his muſic ſo as to produce an exact imitation of an echo. This variation on a ſtringed inſtrument would not have ſurpriſed me, but on a wind inſtrument it was by no means ſo eaſy. I was deſirous of knowing the method he employed, and, upon his explaining it to me, I found it to be extremely ſimple; it conſiſted in ſhifting his flute from his mouth to one of his

his noſtrils: he then blew as before, and the wind iſſuing from his noſe with a ſort of ſnuffling, which deadened the ſound, the effect of an echo was ſo perfectly imitated, that it was impoſſible not to be ſtruck with the reſemblance.

The white woman being the only perſon in the horde who underſtood Dutch, I could converſe with no one elſe. I ſhall never forget, that when ſhe was one day vehemently extolling the excellence of the country ſhe inhabited, ſhe aſſerted, by way of convincing me of its ſuperiority, that ſhe had never ſeen a flea in it. According to her, this was a ſingular kindneſs of nature, and a peculiarity of the climate: but this ſame nature, whoſe pretended affection had protected it from fleas, had at the ſame time not exempted it from another paraſitical animal, in my opinion far more troubleſome and diſguſting, with which the poor woman ſwarmed as well as her ſubjects.

Another and ſtill greater inconvenience, which diſtinguiſhed this happy ſpot, was the millions of flies and gnats, which formed ſuch ſwarms, that the kraal was covered and the

huts

huts filled with them. Even my tents and waggons were ſo crowded with them, that I was obliged to ſleep every night, while I remained there, in the open air.

Though this country, the excellence of which was ſo much vaunted to me, was barren, it produced the moſt handſome and vigorous breeds of domeſtic animals that I have any where ſeen in Africa. I purchaſed ſeveral goats, each of which gave me daily as much milk as the beſt of my cows; and they coſt me only a few knives, and ſteels for ſtriking fire.

The oxen equally exceed in ſtrength thoſe in the caſtern colonies: but, from the modes of bringing them up, they are divided into three claſſes, beaſts of burden or draught, ſaddle-oxen, and war-oxen. Of the former two I ſhall ſay nothing, as they are known among the other ſavage tribes, and even in the colony, as I have already ſaid, where they are broken in after the ſame manner; obſerving only, that the Nimiqua ſaddle-oxen are much ſuperior to the horſe in ſupporting fatigue, and excelled by him in ſcarcely any thing but ſwiftneſs. The oxen

oxen ſelected for this purpoſe are thoſe which have the leaſt bodies and largeſt legs.

As to the war-oxen *(bakely-oſſe)* it was in this horde I ſaw them for the firſt time; which proves how much Kolben was miſtaken, when he aſſerts, that they are uſed in all the Hottentot nations. Their name is derived from the purpoſe for which they are employed. They are uſed in battle, and thoſe in particular are choſen which are moſt fierce and ungovernable. Being driven on againſt the enemy, they become furious at the ſight of the adverſe hoſt, ruſh on the men, trample them under their feet, gore them with their horns, and purſue them in their flight till they have deprived them of life. They are alſo employed in defence of flocks and herds. Naturally courageous, they are not only capable of repelling wild beaſts, but they even venture to attack them; and a hyæna, however hungry, will never come near a flock guarded by two or three of theſe formidable animals, a number of which will even make head againſt a lion.

The ſheep, which ſtand as high on their legs

legs as our goats, are alſo ſuperior to ours in ſize. They have not, however, that enormous fat tail, by which thoſe of the Cape and the plantations are diſtinguiſhed. My Hottentots, accuſtomed, according to the taſte of their nation, to eſteem no meat unleſs very fat, expreſſed a kind of averſion to animals with a lean, ſlender ſwitch of a tail hanging down to the ground. The ſheep which the Dutch colony now poſſeſſes came from Europe. At firſt it had no ſheep; and undoubtedly thoſe which were tranſported thither were without large tails, for this ſingularity is unknown in Europe. Theſe tails therefore muſt have been acquired in Africa, from the change of food, ſoil, and climate, and thus was formed the variety now ſeen there. I had ſtill one left, which I had purchaſed on the road; and ſeveral of the Nimiquas, who had never ſeen any thing like it, could not ceaſe from admiring it. To the widow it was no novelty; for ſhe aſſured me, that all her huſband brought with him, when he removed into that country from Roye-Sand, his native place, were of the ſame kind as mine; but this property in time diſappeared, and at the third

third generation their tails became ſlender like thoſe I ſaw. The fleece of theſe ſheep was not curled and ſoft to the touch; on the contrary, it conſiſted of long flat hair, harſh and ſhining, and altogether unfit for ſpinning.

Before I left the horde, I returned the obligations I was under to thoſe who compoſed it, for the milk with which I had been ſo abundantly ſupplied, by a few preſents. The chief requeſted of me a little powder and ſhot, her ſtock of which was completely exhauſted; ſo that, being ſurrounded by Boſhmen, ſhe was afraid of being attacked by them by night, eſpecially if they ſhould ſuſpect this to be the reaſon why they no longer heard the report of any guns from the kraal. When Pinar viſited the horde, ſhe had imparted to him her fears, and begged of him a ſupply: but he rudely refuſed her, ſaying that I ſhould ſoon paſs that way, and, being well ſtocked, could furniſh her with whatever ſhe wanted.

Had no motives of gratitude prompted me to oblige this woman, I ſhould have done it from mere pity. The ſole perſon of her complexion amidſt theſe deſerts, five leagues diſtant from any other kraal, ſupported only by a handful

handful of men, ſhe muſt have poſſeſſed great courage and intrepidity to remain in ſuch an alarming ſituation. Few perſons would have diſplayed equal fortitude in ſimilar circumſtances: but ſhe was one of thoſe warlike heroines, of whom I have ſpoken in my former journey. She rode well, boldly fired at the Boſhmen if any made their appearance, and hunted lions as women in Europe hunt hares. I gave her a few pounds of powder, with a due proportion of ball, which were a valuable preſent to her, of which ſhe certainly would make no bad uſe.

Colonel Gordon had more than once mentionedto me at the Cape, a ſailor of the name of Schoenmaker, who, having deſerted from the Company's ſervice, had retired into the deſert, and lived among the Nimiquas. This fugitive was a very honeſt man, according to the report of Gordon, who had met with him in his travels; and the Colonel, thinking he might have it in his power to be of ſervice to me, had remitted me a letter for him, at the ſame time that he ſent me one for Klaas Baſter. I had no urgent occaſion for ſeeing Schoenmaker at this time; but the Colonel's letter

might afford him pleaſure in his ſolitude, and I thought I ſhould oblige him by conveying it to him. It was an act of pure civility on my part; yet was it eventually productive of conſiderable happineſs to myſelf, and procured me ſervices I was far from expecting.

Suppoſing that Schoenmaker muſt be known to the widow, I enquired after him. She told me, that he lived at preſent twelve leagues from the horde, and offered ſome of her people to conduct me thither. This offer I accepted the more readily, becauſe, in my way to this wandering ſailor, I ſhould have to paſs another horde, which was a ſeparation from that of which the widow was the chief, and her recommendation would be ſure to ſecure me a good reception.

I arrived at it after five hours travelling; and no doubt information of my viſit had been ſent thither before me, ſince at my approach the chief came to meet me with ſome of his people, to welcome me and expreſs the ſatiſfaction it gave him. Incapable of underſtanding what he ſaid, or making him any anſwer, I returned his compliments, without the aſſiſtance of my interpreter, in a very ſimple and intelligible

intelligible manner, by offering him a piece of tobacco, and a little hardware, among which were two excellent knives. My preſent appeared to afford him much pleaſure; and, to ſhew how ſenſible he was of the ſervice I had done him, he took out of a ſmall leathern bag, which hung from his arm, a bad knife, quite worn out, which he ſhewed me, ſhrugging up his ſhoulders at the ſame time, in order to make me underſtand how uſeleſs it was become.

This proves at how little expence a ſavage may be gratified. A ſimple knife, a bit of tobacco, a glaſs of brandy, have more effect on a whole horde, than the entrance of an embaſſador even from the grand Turk, and the profuſion of thoſe by whom he is ſent. So true it is, that the ſtate of nature is to that of ſociety, as health to diſeaſe; and while the invention muſt be racked to find amuſement in the latter, in the former very little is ſufficient to give ſatisfaction.

Our chief was accompanied by an elder brother, who, like him, had been chief of a horde, but, tired probably of ſuch high honour, had abdicated his dignity like a philoſopher, and come hither to live in retirement and contempt

of grandeur. His late majeſty likewiſe received from me a mark of reſpect, in a preſent of a ſmall knife and a little tobacco.

The moment the chief received my preſent, he was eager to ſhare it with his brother; and each with admirable generoſity immediately employed his knife to divide the piece of tobacco, and diſtribute it among thoſe by whom they were accompanied.

It was probably the intention of the two brothers to be beforehand with me in a preſent, as no doubt they had previouſly given orders for this purpoſe. At leaſt, though we were five hundred paces from the horde, two fat ſheep arrived, which they requeſted me to accept.

The true mode of rendering yourſelf reſpected by ſavages is to convince them, by ſome extraordinary feat, how ſuperior a white man is to the natives of their own country. I had a double-barrelled piſtol; I fired it through the head of each of the ſheep, and killed them both. My Nimiquas were acquainted with the report of fire-arms: they had ſeen fuſees in the hands of ſome of the planters; but they knew nothing of piſtols,

and

and they could not comprehend how an inſtrument ſo ſmall could be as *malicious*, that was their expreſſion, as a great one. My cock and hen had equally excited their ſurpriſe. They admired the familiarity of thoſe animals, which, as uſual, came wandering round me. They were aſtoniſhed to ſee them as tame as an ox; but they could not conceive the benefit I reaped from ſuch ſmall birds on my journey. Klaas Baſter was my interpreter in this converſation, which I confeſs afforded me much amuſement.

We repaired to the kraal, which conſiſted of about five-and-twenty huts, and of courſe was not very populous. In the evening, when the cattle returned from paſture, the women brought me milk; and the quantity was ſo great, that more than half of it was waſted; even my dogs could not drink it. Kees too, after having run from bowl to bowl to ſatiate his gluttonous appetite, was obliged to leave it like them.

After theſe preliminaries the dance commenced, and, to do me the more honour, it was performed near my tent. It was not poſſible for me to get a moment's ſleep; but, as to

my people, they were intoxicated with joy. This always happened in ſimilar halts. Beſides pleaſure and good cheer, they were excuſed from work. At length, when day broke, they retired to ſleep; while I, though fatigued with the ſight and noiſe of the crowd, took my fuſee, and went to beat the country with my dogs.

The place did not promiſe me much ſport; I perceived only a few dwarf trees thinly ſcattered over the diſtant mountains, and nothing but oily plants, without a ſingle tree on the plain. I ſaw ſeveral vultures, which appeared to me of a different ſpecies from thoſe with which I was already acquainted; but they were ſo high that I could not ſhoot any of them. I alſo found ſeveral flocks of oſtriches, but they did not allow me to come near them. The rocks were covered with crows, and the plain with larks; but I ſaw not a ſingle ſcarce bird to fire at, and killed only one animal worthy notice in my whole day's excurſion. This was a hare, of the ſame ſpecies with thoſe I had formerly ſeen at Karow, and known there by the name of *roode-gat-haas* (the hare with the red anus). His ears are not ſo long as thoſe

of

of the common hare, and the hind legs alſo are proportionably ſhorter. The colour is in general carroty; and on the belly white, like the European hare. I believe no naturaliſt has mentioned this animal, which I conſider as a ſpecies, not a variety: and what confirms me in this opinion is, that in the ſame country there are other hares exactly reſembling thoſe of Europe, except that they are ſmaller. The Hottentots, who have in general an averſion to hare's fleſh, would not taſte this, though they ſaw me eat it with pleaſure; for in fact it was excellent, and more delicately flavoured than the common hare.

The country afforded one animal which I was very deſirous of procuring; but I ſought it in vain. Several men of the horde wore its ſkin for a kroſs, or cloak; but, as the head and feet were cut off, I was unable to diſcover to what ſpecies it belonged, or what were its characters. The greyiſh blue colour of the fur, and the length of the hair on the ſpine of the back, ſufficiently recalled to my mind the ſame parts in the hyæna deſcribed by Buffon, which I had an opportunity of ſeeing ſeveral times in Europe; but the ſmallneſs of the ſize

did not agree with that naturaliſt's deſcription, and I conceive it to have been a ſpecies of arctic fox *(iſatis)*. The ſavages aſſured me, that the animal burrows in the earth, and there brings up its young. The fur is ſoft and beautiful, and I purchaſed ſeveral pieces of it.

When I departed, the chief ſent ſome of his men to accompany me to Schoenmaker's. On my arrival, I found a little man in a red cap and the dreſs of a Dutch ſailor. He was ſurrounded by a number of charming little girls, entirely naked, the oldeſt of whom was not nine years of age. Nothing could be more engaging than the ſight of this family. The natural graces of theſe children, their lively endearments, their pleaſing features, and even their very nakedneſs, preſented to my mind the image of a brood of young Loves. Their unfortunate protector had deſerted twelve years ago, and the fear of being dragged from his retreat had condemned him to perpetual anxiety. Ever alone, ever impelled to ſhun the ſociety of his fellows, he led a wandering life, and dared not return to the colony.

In ſuch a ſituation my preſence could not but alarm him. The train that followed me, the

the company by which I was attended, my colour, my ſudden and unexpected arrival, neceſſarily had a ſiniſter appearance to a man who was continually apprehenſive of being betrayed, purſued, and arreſted. Fear was depicted on his countenance; even his children, frightened at my approach, fled and diſappeared.

My firſt care was to remove the terrors of which I had been the innocent cauſe. To put an end to them as ſpeedily as poſſible, I told the fugitive that I came to deliver into his hands a letter from Colonel Gordon, of which I was the bearer. At the name of Gordon, joy ſparkled in his before appalled countenance: he beheld me as a friend; and was eager to teſtify it by offering me his hand. The little ſwarm then quickly drew near, and contended who ſhould moſt load him with careſſes. For my part, envious rather of the happineſs he muſt enjoy in ſuch a ſituation than ſtruck with his apprehenſions, I already began to promiſe myſelf the ſatisfaction of completely quieting his mind, and obtaining for him every aſſurance of being permitted to remain undiſturbed. But, though no life could

be more pleaſing than that which he then led, the fear which continually haunted him excepted, and no ſtate of freedom more complete; it is clear, from the ſtep he afterwards took, that little was wanting to draw him from it, and induce him again to involve himſelf in the troubles of ſocial life. For, on my return to the Cape, having obtained his pardon, he was no ſooner informed of it, than he returned with all his children, abandoning his huts, his wives, the ſports of the field, and that entire liberty of action, for which I would have bartered the richeſt empires by wholeſale.

Being unable to read the Colonel's letter, he deſired me to read it to him: which when I had done, he offered me every ſervice in his power. Without informing me of his intention, he ordered an ox and a few ſheep to be killed and diſtributed among my people. His wives, who were all Hottentots, and had hid themſelves at my approach, made their appearance one after another, and I gave them a few trifles as well as their children. I ſay his wives, for he had many; and in this reſpect he made a free uſe of the independence ariſing from his mode of life. Indeed his horde con-

ſiſted only of his wives, his children, and ſeven or eight Hottentots in his ſervice. To the place where this horde was encamped, I gave the name of the Seraglio. I afterwards met with three ſimilar hordes on my journey, but their ſultans little reſembled Schoenmaker: they were villains, of whom I ſhall hereafter have occaſion to ſpeak.

Since my departure from Namero, I obſerved that my draught-oxen gradually waſted away, though I had been careful not to work them hard, and they had only begun to draw me ſince we left the Kauſſi. But the country afforded only dry plants and a few ſhrubs; and this kind of diet, to which they were not accuſtomed like the Nimiqua cattle, did not agree with them. This Schoenmaker obſerved alſo, and adviſed me to quit the country as ſpeedily as poſſible; offering at the ſame time, if I would allow him two days to make the neceſſary preparations, to draw me with his own oxen as far as the Great River. Such an offer could not be otherwiſe than acceptable: of courſe it was not refuſed, and I employed my two days in examining the country and the mountains.

This

This part was no better than that which I had juſt left. It was deſtitute of animals, and I found nothing to add to my collection but a new ſpecies of ſtarling. I no where ſaw any of the large kinds of game; the ſcarcity of which Schoenmaker attributed to the lions and tigers, which he ſaid were ſo numerous as to drive them away; but I was inclined leſs to accuſe the beaſts of prey than the want of food and water.

However, be the cauſe what it would, I was much vexed at this failure of game. I had only been four months on my journey; yet I had already conſumed, for the ſupport of my people, more ſheep and oxen than during the whole ſixteen months of my former journey. On one hand, the delays I had experienced had conſiderably diminiſhed my ſtores: on the other, ſeveral of my cattle had died on the road, from accident, fatigue, and thirſt. But what gave me moſt chagrin was, that, after having purchaſed new teams, I found myſelf on the point of being obliged to replace them by others.

Hopeleſs of finding a better country in my preſent track, I had twenty times embraced the

deſign

deſign of turning towards the eaſt. I was a little acquainted with the confines of Caffraria, and I flattered myſelf, that, between the chain of Camis and the country of the Tambouquis, which borders on that of the Caffres, I ſhould perhaps be fortunate enough to diſcover ſome paſſage, which would allow me to penetrate into the eaſtern country. I knew alſo, that the lofty mountains, which occupy the centre of ſouthern Africa, give riſe to many rivers, ſome of which flow weſtward to the Atlantic ocean, while others, taking an oppoſite courſe, diſembogue themſelves into the ſea on the eaſt. The latter I knew to be more numerous and ample than the former; and I hoped, that by following their courſe, and the valleys through which they ran, I might eſcape from the execrable country in which I found myſelf obliged continually to ſtop.

One conſideration alone checked me. I was almoſt within ſight of the diſtrict of the giraffes. Theſe animals, ſo little known to naturaliſts, and even to the inhabitants of the colony, had long been the objects of my moſt eager curioſity. One of the chief motives of my journey had been to ſtudy and become acquainted with them;

them; and, as long as I lived, I ſhould never have forgiven myſelf, if, when an opportunity offered, I had failed to embrace it.

Beſides, the dreams of imagination inceſſantly aſſailed me, and inſinuated, that beyond the river I ſhould find a country more pleaſant, more fertile, and more eaſy to traverſe; and I ſuffered myſelf to be impoſed on by chimeras, which had no foundation but my extreme deſire of meeting new objects.

Klaas Baſter and Schoenmaker told me alſo a hundred tales, which ſtrengthened my credulity. To hearken to them, the Great River was never dry, its banks were covered with lofty trees, and I ſhould there find every convenience for a pleaſing encampment. They ſpoke to me of rare birds, as well as of hippopotami, rhinoceroſes, giraffes, and every kind of game, which abounded in this boaſted place, and gave me an ardent deſire of arriving there.

Throughout the whole of this canton I found a great number of ſmall vultures, of a pale yellow carnation colour; the ſame ſpecies as Buffon deſcribes under the name of the Egyptian vulture. The Nimiquas call it *ouri-*

gourap

geurap (the white crow). The mountains afforded me a few charming plants, of which I made drawings, and among others two beautiful lilies with a ſingle corolla, one of a crimſon, the other of a lemon colour.

Schoenmaker, having completed his preparations, and iſſued his orders before his departure, directed all his oxen to be yoked to my waggons, and we ſet off without delay, after having left a few pounds of powder with his horde, to defend it againſt the Boſhmen, if they ſhould attack it in his abſence. In leſs than five hours we came in ſight of a horde of the leſs Nimiquas: and, as my caravan might occaſion an alarm, Schoenmaker advanced before us to inform them who we were. This was the largeſt horde I had yet met with, having not leſs than fifty or ſixty huts, ſeparated into three diviſions. At our approach, all the inhabitants aſſembled together. I had never before ſeen ſo many ſavages in a body; ſo that it was a ſight to me ſomewhat ſtriking and awful. Curioſity prompted them all to advance. I was ſurrounded by them. Every one wanted to ſee and come near me. All ſpoke at once; ſo that I heard nothing but a con-

confuſed hum, which, though deafening, was intereſting to me from the tone of friendſhip it breathed.

Preſently a female voice was heard, which prevailed over all the reſt, and occaſioned a general ſilence. It was that of an old Hottentot named Kakoes, who paſſed for a witch throughout the whole country. The company opened to make way for her, and ſhe advanced towards me, uttering the moſt frightful cries. Her howling alarmed me. I was apprehenſive it announced the horror ſhe felt at my preſence, and that ſhe would excite the horde to fall upon me, by repreſenting me as a ſuſpicious perſon or an enemy. Who could have thought it? This bellowing was the expreſſion of her good-will. On coming up to me, ſhe preſſed my cheeks roughly with both her hands, and embraced me in a ſimilar manner. Theſe tokens of kindneſs were ſucceeded by others, mingled with ſkipping, jumping, and antics of all kinds. Now ſhe ſpoke to me with inconceivable fire and volubility: then addreſſing the company in words I did not underſtand, ſhe pointed to me with her hand, and applied her fiſt to the pit of my ſtomach.

My

My interpreter, Klaas Baſter, was by me: but in vain did I requeſt him to explain to me what the pythoneſs ſaid. Scarcely had he begun to tranſlate a ſingle ſentence, before ſhe had finiſhed ten more. At length, expreſſing herſelf more clearly, with a geſture too ſignificant for me to miſapprehend, ſhe demanded of me *ſome of the water of my country*. This very intelligible language I anſwered by a bumper of brandy, which I poured out into a large goblet, and ſhe took it off at a ſingle draught. On this ſhe began to play her pranks more violently than before: ſhe danced, ſung, laughed, and cried, all at once; every now and then preſenting me her goblet to fill. This was repleniſhed ſo often, that at laſt, her tongue and limbs both failing her, it became neceſſary to carry the prieſteſs back to her temple.

Hitherto the ſorcereſs had appeared to me only as a bacchanalian, a perſon poſſeſſed, or rather a mad woman. I perceived nothing of that craft, that air of being inſpired, that affectation of profound ſcience, that quackery, which ſo well ſuit her pretended art. Unable to gueſs the means by which ſhe had impreſſed on her comrades ſo high an idea of her ſuperiority,

riority, I inquired by what acts ſhe had manifeſted her talents, and I diſcovered her reputation to be founded only on ignorance, prejudice, and ridiculous credulity. The only proof of her power they cited was, that her cattle were never attacked by the lions or tigers: but it is to be obſerved, her cattle conſiſted of no more than ſix ſheep and three cows; and as to thoſe belonging to the horde, though very numerous, they were ſeldom attacked, becauſe they had ſeveral war-oxen to defend them, beſide their keepers. Thus the real ſorcerers were the dupes of the ſorcereſs, ſince they were the only protectors of her few beaſts.

The human race, and particularly the ignorant part of it, are ſtruck with every thing extraordinary. I queſtion not but the great renown of this female originated from her very follies, which appeared to the ſavages to have ſomething in them ſupernatural; and neither Schoenmaker nor Klaas Baſter, who had often before mentioned to me the famous Kakoes and her wondrous feats, had the leaſt doubt of her being a great magician. But what moſt aſoniſhed me was, that ſuch a woman ſhould have taken

taken it into her head to act the ſorcereſs; ſince the idea of gaining pre-eminence over others by means of tricks, ſuppoſes an addreſs and cunning ſuperior to the underſtanding of a ſavage, and a kind of calculation of events beyond what ſo unpractiſed a mind is capable of forming. But experience has demonſtrated the poſſibility of weaker impoſing on more enlightened minds, and, arguing from the greater to the leſs it is not altogether ſo abſurd to believe a little in witchcraft. But, whatever opinion might be entertained of my pythoneſs, it is certain, that the dread of her ſuppoſed power was of great utility, not only to her own horde, but alſo to the adjacent ones. The place ſhe inhabited appeared to the ſavages much more ſecure than any other: accordingly numbers collected round her, and this it was that occaſioned her horde to be ſo populous. The Boſhmen themſelves dreaded her. Theſe robbers never attempted to plunder the territory where ſhe took up her abode; and ſhe had even acquired ſuch an aſcendancy over them, that, if any one of their theſts came to her knowledge, ſhe ſet off immediately, alone and unguarded, proceeded to their retreats in

the midſt of the woods, to threaten them with her vengeance, and thus compel them to a reſtitution of the ſtolen property.

The country of the leſs Nimiquas extends in longitude from the mountains of Camis to the ſea on the weſt, and in latitude from Namero to the banks of the Great River. From the information I could collect reſpecting the number of inhabitants throughout the whole of this tract, I imagine I ſhall rate the population at the utmoſt, if I eſtimate it at ſix thouſand ſouls: but the frequent attacks of the Boſhmen, and ſtill more the aridity of the ſoil, annually diminiſh it; ſo that, perhaps, at ſome future day this race of people will be totally extinct, like ſo many others of the ſouth of Africa.

The leſs Nimiquas, though of a tolerable height, are not ſo tall as the Caffres or Gonaquas. This circumſtance led me to a remark, which is intereſting, and I believe new: the people on the eaſt of the ſouthern part of Africa, of which I am ſpeaking, are much ſuperior to thoſe of the weſt both in moral and phyſical qualities, while the animals are far inferior.

Kolben

Kolben has ſaid, that the leſs Nimiquas practiſe circumciſion, and deprive themſelves of one of the teſticles. I had with me the Dutch tranſlation of that author's work; and I took care to inquire into the truth of his aſſertions, as I viſited the different people on my road. My queſtions were frequently put even with the book in my hand; ſo that I can affirm with confidence, that the Nimiquas never practiſe ſemi-caſtration, which is in uſe only among the Gheiſſequas, a Hottentot nation ſituate more to the eaſt on the borders of the Great River, of whom I ſhall ſoon ſpeak. As to the act of circumciſion, which Kolben ſays is a religious ceremony among the Nimiquas, I aſſert that they are unacquainted with it; as they are with religion itſelf, unleſs the belief they have in the witchcraft of Kakoes be conſidered as religious faith.

The women of the horde had received my Hottentots with great kindneſs. This intercourſe had very pleaſing conſequences, and permitted my people to diſcover very ſingular charms. Some of them were indiſcreet enough to diſcloſe the tender myſteries of love, and whiſpered me, that certain females among them

had that whimſical elongation, of which I have given a plate and deſcription in my former travels. Klaas Baſter aſſured me I ſhould find the ſame ſingularity in every Nimiqua horde. I was deſirous of aſcertaining whether there were any difference between the one in queſtion, and that which I ſaw in another part of Africa: but, though I might eaſily have obtained much more, they refuſed to ſatisfy me in this trifling point. Perſuaded, from the unanimous declarations of all my people, that I ſhould really ſee nothing new, I reſpected their modeſty, and ſuffered my curioſity to reſt ſatisfied.

The country is not fruitful: its ſterility frequently obliges the inhabitants to change their reſidence; ſo that they are the moſt wandering people in all this part of Africa.

At the Cape and in the colony, this country is ſuppoſed to have gold mines, but without any proof. Some day, perhaps, the Company will attempt to aſcertain the truth of it, by ſending thither able mineralogiſts. For my own part I muſt ſay, that I no where diſcovered, among any of the hordes, the leaſt trace or indication of this inhuman metal.

It

It was not the ſame with copper. Every where I ſaw bracelets, necklaces, and ear rings, of this metal. Some of theſe ornaments, it is true, were ſo well made and finely poliſhed, that they muſt have been manufactured in Europe, and the fruits of an intercourſe with the whites. But I ſaw ſeveral others, which, from their groteſque ſhape and rude workmanſhip, evidently ſhowed that they were fabricated by the ſavages themſelves. Still more to convince me of it, theſe toys had among them heterogeneous ſubſtances reflecting various hues *(chatoyant)*, which indicate the imperfection of the ſmelting, and the ignorance of the operator.

Theſe ornaments are worn by the Nimiquas in the ſame manner as by the other ſavages; yet I obſerved among them ſome whimſical peculiarities. I have ſeen perſons with ſix ear-rings of the ſame ſhape in one ear, and none in the other: I have ſeen ſome with bracelets from the wriſt to the elbow on one arm, while the other arm was bare: I have ſeen others with one ſide of the face painted in compartments of various colours, while on the other ſide both the colours and figures were

different. In general I obſerved great propenſity to ornaments among the leſs Nimiquas; for their kroſſes and all their garments were plentifully covered with glaſs and copper beads, ſtrung on threads, and faſtened on every part of their dreſs. They even wore them in their hair, which was plaiſtered with greaſe in the moſt diſguſting manner. Many had their heads covered with a reddiſh incruſtation, compoſed of greaſe and a powder reſembling brick-duſt, with which their hair was ſo paſted together, that you would have ſworn it to be a cap of red mortar. Thoſe who had it in their power to diſplay this luxury of dreſs were as proud as are our *petits-maîtres*, when they can ſhake a head loaded with powder, perfume, and pomatum. The *nuyp-kros*, or ſhort apron, of the women was adorned with rows of glaſs beads hanging down to their feet: in other reſpects they were dreſſed like the Hottentots, whom I have already mentioned. Mats being very ſcarce in this canton, as it is deſtitute of reeds, moſt of the huts were covered with ſkins of different animals, but chiefly thoſe of the ſheep and ox.

The country of the leſs Nimiquas is a ſtranger

ger to rain, unleſs when a thunder-ſtorm happens; and it is by no means rare for a whole year to paſs without one. Its ſterility is principally owing to the want of rain-water, and this want is to be aſcribed to its topographical ſituation. From Namero to the Great River, which is its boundary, the land has a gradual aſcent, while the mountains at the ſame time inſenſibly decline. Beyond the Great River, on the contrary, the mountains riſe abruptly, and the land deſcends again to another chain of rocks ſituate farther on, ſo that it is encloſed between two chains as in a baſin. From this ſituation it is eaſy to perceive, that, having neither foreſts nor lofty mountains to arreſt the clouds, thoſe which come from the north paſs freely over it, and proceed on to Camis, where they burſt and fall either in rain in the valleys, or in ſnow on the ſummits of the mountains, which are the loftieſt throughout the ſouth of Africa.

Theſe remarks agree with meteorological obſervations.

When the rainy ſeaſon commences at the Cape and in the colony, the rains are found never to extend beyond the thirtieth degree of

latitude, that is to ſay, beyond the Camis. A perſon at the foot of thoſe mountains on the ſouth ſide then experiences a regular monſoon; but if he go farther, the ſcene is changed, and he will not find a drop of rain. While I reſided in the country of the leſs Nimiquas, I twenty times witneſſed, in the moſt unequivocal manner, how the clouds were attracted by the Camis. Seeing them arrive black and loaded with rain, I fancied we ſhould preſently be deluged by them; but they paſſed ſwiftly over our heads in their way to the mountains, leaving us perfectly dry. Yet, if the Camis prevent them from watering the earth in their courſe, it returns them thither in brooks and rivers; for all the ſtreams of this country originate from thoſe mountains, without which reſource it would be uninhabitable, and its ſurface untrodden by man.

Before I quitted the horde of the ſorcereſs, I endeavoured to procure, from the individuals of which it was compoſed, a few ſheep; for, as I found no game, I had nothing to ſupport my people but my flocks. But the ſame reaſon which made me deſirous of buying rendered them unwilling to ſell. I had recourſe to the medi-

mediation of Kakoes to little purpoſe. Though this woman, from friendſhip to the whites, whom ſhe ſaid ſhe loved to diſtraction, and from gratitude for my *water*, of which ſhe was ſtill more fond, endeavoured to ſerve me, I could procure only ſix ſheep. Indeed I might have had oxen more eaſily; and they would even have ſold me more of theſe than I wanted, if I would have given them in exchange knives, iron, or braſs. But I was too little pleaſed with my laſt teams to buy others, which probably would prove no better; beſides, my cargo of hardware was ſo diminiſhed by my preceding purchaſes, that I wiſhed to reſerve what I had left for more urgent neceſſities; and, as to glaſs beads, the leſs Nimiquas had ſuch an abundance that they cared but little about them.

Schoenmaker, who knew the country, took upon himſelf to be our conductor. He purſued a north-eaſt courſe, towards the copper mountains (*kooper-bergen*), and after five hours travelling perſuaded me to unyoke my cattle on the banks of a ſmall river which deſcended from them.

This was a bad halting place, as will ſoon appear;

appear; but as I had ſome curioſity to examine theſe mountains, which, I had been told, contained very rich ores of copper, I was well pleaſed to have it in my power; and my guide ſhowed me an old mine, which had been opened by order of one of the governors of the Cape, and was now abandoned. Every where, as I traverſed the different places we viſited, I found broken fragments of the ore, the heavineſs of which evinced that they were rich in metal. But I was in queſt of virgin copper, and particularly of cryſtallizations. However, as I could not ſucceed in finding any after ſeveral hours ſearch, I contented myſelf with a few ſpecimens of malachite. To ſay the truth, I ſet little value on theſe, though I brought them with me to Europe; and it was with this ſort of indifference that I offered them to Romé de l'Iſle, on my return to Paris: but I was miſtaken in them; for that naturaliſt prized them in ſuch a manner, as to make me regret my having collected no more.

The mountains of which I ſpeak are granitic and micaceous. The moſt remarkable, moſt common, and at the ſame time moſt pleaſing tree found there, is a particular ſpecies of aloe, called

called by the Nimiquas *karap*, by the Dutch *kooker-boom* (quiver-tree), and by botaniſts *aloe dichotoma*. This aloe riſes to the height of twenty-five or thirty feet: its trunk is ſmooth, and the bark white. When young, and the trunk not more than four or five feet long, it terminates with a ſingle tuft of leaves, which, like thoſe of the ananas, ſpread and form a crown, from the midſt of which all its flowers iſſue. As it grows older, it puſhes out lateral branches, perfectly regular and ſymmetrical, each of which has at its extremity a crown ſimilar to that of the young plant. The *kooker-boom* thrives much better on mountains than in the plain. Inſtead of long roots penetrating deep into the earth, like thoſe of other trees, it has but a very ſlight one by which it is fixed to the ſoil. Accordingly, three inches of mould are ſufficient to enable it to grow upon the very rocks, and attain its utmoſt beauty: but its root is ſo feeble a ſupport, that I could throw down the largeſt with a ſingle kick of my foot. The hordes on the weſt make their quivers of the trunk of this tree when young, whence is derived the name given it by the planters.

My viſit to the mine employed the whole of my

my afternoon, ſo that night was approaching when I returned to the caravan, and I found that my people had encamped. Though we were in a narrow defile between the mountains, and of courſe the ſituation was very unfavourable for an encampment, it was too late to ſeek a better. To render it ſtill worſe, the place was ſo confined that we could not ſurround ourſelves with fires as uſual, being able to make only two; and even theſe burnt badly, for want of dry wood. No man who travels in the deſerts of Africa can take too many precautions: during this night in particular I found it by experience, and I ought to have been on my guard, ſince ſome of my Hottentots previouſly informed me, that they had heard lions in the neighbourhood. But when we are accuſtomed to danger, we become raſh: by living among continual alarms and in perpetual peril, we grow familiar with them; and by the confidence hence ariſing, which is the parent of courage, they are in reality diminiſhed.

About ten o'clock, as we were ſitting in a circle round one of our fires, and drinking tea, my oxen, which had gone up the courſe of the river in ſearch of paſture, on a ſudden came running

running towards us with all their ſpeed, croſſed the camp like lightning, and diſappeared. My firſt movement was to run to arms, and that of my people to cry out the Boſhmen were coming. Theſe Boſhmen conſtituted the grand object of their fear; ſo that, as there was none by which they were ſo powerfully affected, it was always the firſt that preſented itſelf to their imaginations.

This was a danger of which I thought little; and what convinced me was, the behaviour of my dogs on the one hand, who did not move from their places, joined with the alarm of Kees on the other, who flew to me, and clung cloſely round me. Certainly neither my ape nor the oxen would have teſtified ſuch alarm at the approach of Boſhmen; and my dogs, inſtead of making a point as it were, would have run to meet and attack them. Beſides, the oxen, after having fled beyond us from fear, had inſtinctively returned; and their eyes, as well as thoſe of all my other animals, great and ſmall, were turned in the ſame direction; which clearly indicated to me both the place and nature of the danger, and that it was a tiger or a lion.

In ſuch circumſtances what was to be done? Prudence forbade us to advance to attack the animal during the darkneſs of the night: ſo that we were forced to remain on the watch till ſunriſe, in uncertain anxiety and alarm, a thouſand times more painful than real danger; only firing a gun, from time to time, towards the place to which our beaſts directed their looks. Our guns did not prevent the lions from making their awful and tremendous roar reſound from different parts of the mountain: but what greatly heightened our fears, and not without reaſon, was one of my oxen, which we heard at forty paces diſtance, ſtruggling for ſome time, and uttering the hollow moans of an animal in the pangs of death; ſo that we had no doubt of his having been ſeized by one of the lions.

Day at length illuming the horizon terminated the long and painful anxiety of my caravan. During the night the lions had in reality approached our camp; for we perceived their footſteps in ſeveral places. I went to the ſpot where we had heard the moaning ox, fully perſuaded that he had been devoured: but, to our great ſurpriſe, we found he had been wounded

wounded by one of our muſket-balls, and was whole, though dead. Immediately I directed him to be cut up, and haſtened to quit a place, where, though we had experienced little loſs, we had undergone much fear.

The neareſt place at which we could ſtop had been formerly the ſite of a horde. It was but three leagues from our laſt camp. To reach it we followed the courſe of the mountains; but theſe were ſo covered with *kooker-booms*, that, finding it impracticable to advance, I directed ſuch of my people as were not wanted to drive my waggons, to proceed before, and kick down all the trees that ſtood in the way. There was one, however, the beauty of which ſo much ſtruck me, that I ordered it on that account to be ſpared. It was nine feet eight inches [ten feet four inches, Engliſh,] in circumference, and its branches overſhadowed a ſpace of more than a hundred feet in diameter.

From Schoenmaker I learned, that one Van Wyk had inhabited this place, and in conſequence I gave the name of this wandering coloniſt to a little brackiſh ſpring which we found there. After having reſted my cattle, I con-

tinued my journey. We iſſued from the mountains through a ſort of paſſage, or defile, which is called the *Poort*, and entered a vaſt plain, the extent of which I could not diſcern, as the day was declining. It was quite night when we arrived at *Brand Kraal* (Burnt Kraal), the ancient ſeat of a horde of Nimiquas.

The roads were ſo bad, that my caravan had ſpent a whole day in travelling ſeven leagues and a half. Our oxen dropped down with fatigue; and, to complete our diſtreſs, I beheld not a drop of water, or a ſingle branch of a tree. Yet it was neceſſary to make fires for the night. I had not yet forgotten the preceding night; and, though we ran leſs riſk in the open plain, I was reſolved, if poſſible, to ſubject myſelf to none. For want of wood, therefore, we collected dry cow-dung, and kindled fires, which ſerved both to keep off wild beaſts, and to protect us from a piercingly cold ſouth-eaſt wind, which made us ſhiver. The elevation of the ground at Brand-Kraal muſt have contributed not a little to the cold we felt; for, from my obſervations, I found that it ſtood at leaſt three thouſand feet above the level of the ſea.

The next morning, day-light enabled me to perceive the wide arid plain on which we encamped. I ſhuddered with terror, while meaſuring with my eye the immenſe ſpace we had to croſs. All was ſand and pebbles. Here and there I could with difficulty diſcover a kooker-boom; but the plain abounded with vaſt clumps of euphorbia. A few low hills roſe above the ſurface of this ſea of ſand; but theſe diminiſhed in height as they advanced towards the north, and the horizon appeared to be the end of the world.

The more hideous this deſert, the more neceſſary it was for us to be eager in quitting it. We directed our courſe towards a little cluſter of hills, which at a diſtance ſeemed to me to reſemble that at Falſe-bay, called Hanging-Lip, and on account of this reſemblance I gave it the ſame name. I flattered myſelf with the hope of finding there ſome hollow or baſin containing water for my cattle; and my hope was ſtrengthened by the appearance of four men deſcending from it. To make them hear and obſerve me, I fired off a gun. I intended, if the rock had no water, to aſk them where I could find ſome. They perceived

ceived me, no doubt; but they ſuddenly diſappeared, and it was to no purpoſe that I went with ſome of my people in ſearch of them, and called to them aloud; we could neither prevail on them to ſhow themſelves, nor diſcover where they were hidden.

My ſituation in the midſt of this parched deſert became very alarming. Conſulting Schoenmaker, who alone could extricate me from my difficulties by his knowledge of the country, he ſaid there was a ſpring four leagues farther on, but it would be difficult for him to find it, as there were neither trees nor any other objects to ſerve him as land-marks; ſo that I had little to reckon upon, except a lucky hit. However, it was poſſible that, by ſearching the cluſter of hills we were about to aſcend, we might diſcover the place where the ſpring was; and this I accordingly propoſed.

In fact, after a tireſome march of ſix hours, I obſerved on a hillock eight men, who ſeemed to be watching our courſe. We advanced towards them; at our approach they fled; but in a hollow we ſaw ſeveral huts, which no doubt were theirs. A habitation in ſuch a deſert, in a place which afforded no kind of paſture,

paſture, informed me that theſe people were Boſhmen: yet, as our arms left us no reaſon to fear them, notwithſtanding their number, we repaired to the huts. Our arrival had put to flight every inhabitant. We found in them nothing but a few pieces of dried meat, and a bag of locuſts; but we diſcovered the ſpring which we ſo eagerly ſought; and, though it was not ample, when we had enlarged its baſin, it ſufficed to water my whole caravan.

The great fatigue my cattle had undergone for two days, and the need they had of reſt, obliged me to encamp there. On the other hand I had to fear, that, if I paſſed the night there, the owners of the huts would avail themſelves of its darkneſs to attack me by ſurpriſe. To protect myſelf againſt them, I lighted up a great many fires, and kept ſtrict watch, which indeed prevented them from appearing; and the next day, on my departure, I made a general diſcharge of all my guns, to let them know I was in a ſituation to defend myſelf, and had nothing to fear, if the hope of plunder ſhould induce them to follow me. However, while thus announcing that I was not afraid of them as enemies, I acted towards them as a

friend. I reſpected the rights of hoſpitality, which I had enjoyed, it is true, on my own authority; like a generous conqueror, I not only forbade their little ſtore of proviſion to be touched, but I left in the moſt conſiderable of the huts, ſome tobacco, ſeveral articles of hardware, and a few joints of the ox which had been killed in the mountains.

About ten in the morning we halted at the foot of a cluſter of granite rocks, covered with kooker-booms. The place being deſtitute of water, I expected nothing but to indulge in gloomy reflections, little hoping to find a phenomenon, which, being new to me, afforded me great delight. This was a monſtrous neſt, occupying great part of a large and ſtrong aloe. It was compoſed of a multitude of cells, and ſerved as a retreat to an immenſe number of birds of the ſame ſpecies. Klaas Baſter and Schoenmaker had already ſpoken to me ſeveral times of theſe ſingular edifices, but hitherto fortune had never thrown one in my way. I remained a long while contemplating it. Every moment flights of birds iſſued from it, and diſperſed themſelves over the plain; while others returned to it, bringing in their bills the neceſſary

ceſſary materials for conſtructing a new apartment, or repairing their old one. Each couple had its ſeparate neſt in the common habitation. It was a true republic. We know ſeveral ſpecies of inſects that live thus in one dwelling, and have ſocial manners. There are ſocieties of this kind even among certain quadrupeds; but hitherto I was unacquainted with any among birds. However, I have had ſeveral opportunities of ſtudying theſe republics, and I ſhall elſewhere ſpeak of them more fully.

From the hill of the great neſt we went to encamp and ſpend the night, five leagues farther on, at Zebra-Fountain. The word fountain told me I ſhould find water there; but it was ſo brackiſh, that none of us could drink it, and in ſuch ſmall quantity as not to ſuffice for my oxen.

The day following was ſtill more laborious; for the ſand, growing more fine, became leſs ſtable. Fourteen oxen were harneſſed to each waggon, and they were relieved every hour; yet the wheels ſunk ſo deep into the ſand, the heat was ſo intenſe, and the beaſts were ſo weakened by fatigue and the want of food and water, that they advanced very ſlowly. I my-

ſelf, whether it were the phyſical effect of the temperature of the air, or the moral effect of the anxiety ariſing from my new and alarming ſituation, was dejected and diſheartened: the view of a ſilent and unbounded horizon had wearied my mind by a painful idea too long continued.

Happily a few hours march gave birth to hope. The plain ſuddenly changed its appearance. The ſand and ſoil were covered with a particular graſs, called Boſhmen's graſs, the ſeeds of which are eaten by the ſavages. Even the hills wore a leſs naked aſpect. We diſcerned upon them a few little ſtunted ſhrubs, among large kookerbooms, here and there between the micaceous rocks, the brilliant ſurfaces of which, continually changing the hues they reflected, dazzled our eyes. The plain was ſtrewed with large fragments of quartz, as white as ſnow, the baſe of which, or that part of them that was in contact with the earth, had the colour and ſemitranſparency of a pale emerald. Probably the ſoil contained metallic molecules, which, penetrating the portions of quartz with which they came into contact, gave them this hue.

hue. However this might be, I found coppery pyrites and green-coloured cryſtals, in the clefts of the rocks and maſſes of ſtone.

The ground on which we walked was covered with graſs; and I hoped this graſs, though dry, would ſupply food for my oxen, ſince thoſe of the country ate it readily in that ſtate; but, notwithſtanding the hunger they had long ſuffered, they refuſed it. From its extreme dryneſs, indeed, its edges were rendered ſo cutting, that ſuch of my cattle as attempted to eat it had their lips and tongues quickly covered with blood.

I panted with all the impatience that ſprings from diſtreſs, for the moment when I ſhould arrive at the Great River; that river, which I had been told was never dry, and the banks of which had been depicted to me as ſo pleaſant and fertile! Every inſtant I dreaded to ſee our teams drop down with fatigue before they reached it, as the former had done. My eyes were on the ſtretch forwards, looking for thoſe numerous trees which I had been told covered its borders. No trees yet appeared; nor could I diſcern any thing before us but the vaſt mountains, at the feet of which the river was

ſaid

ſaid to flow; and their naked and ſcorched aſpect afforded little promiſe of the great change with which I had fed my hopes.

It was not long, however, before I heard the noiſe of flowing water towards the north-weſt. This ſound, which announced our ſafety, made my heart leap for joy, and my people involuntarily uttered a ſhout of gladneſs. A ſecond time our pains were on the point of being ended, and I ſhould at length ſee a river! For, ſince we quitted that of the Elephants, I had found nothing but the beds of periodical ſtreams, either completely dry, or containing a few puddles of ſtagnant muddy water. The more ſpeedily to enjoy ſuch an agreeable ſight, I mounted on horſeback with Klaas, and rode towards the place to which the noiſe directed me. All thoſe of my people who were not employed about the waggons began to run with me; and my ape, my dogs, and indeed every one of my animals that was at liberty, ſet off at the ſame time. We puſhed on helter-ſkelter, contending who ſhould firſt reach the ſpot. However, I ſuffered my animals to precede me a few paces, certain that their ſmell and their inſtinct would lead me by the ſhorteſt

ſhorteſt road. The barkings, the cries, the tranſports of this galloping crowd reſembled a troop of bacchanals rather than a company of famiſhed travellers. I ſhared the joy of every individual. A thouſand confuſed ſentiments agitated me at once, and my eyes were filled with involuntary tears. Few men upon earth have ſuffered pains equal to mine: but then, few have experienced ſuch exquiſite pleaſure.

My firſt ſtep, when I arrived at the water, was to leap into it, that I might cool and refreſh my limbs, while I was quenching my thirſt. Thus I ſatisfied two urgent wants at once; and my people and all my animals did the ſame.

The river exhibited a majeſtic ſcene. Its breadth, in the narroweſt parts of its ſtream, was equal to that of the Seine at its entrance into Paris: yet, to judge of its uſual height from a beach of two hundred paces which it now left dry, it muſt have been lowered conſiderably in conſequence of the drought. Many rocks, too, were perceptible above the ſurface of the water, which no doubt were covered when the river was at its height.

Its banks, to a conſiderable diſtance, were covered with trees of various ſpecies, and in ſuch a quantity as to form a kind of foreſt. Among them were mimoſas, ebonies, called by the natives *ſabris*, and wild apricot trees, the fruit of which equalled that which grows in the gardens of Europe. The moſt remarkable of the ſhrubs was a ſpecies of willow, bearing fruit in bunches, which we called wild grapes: and both ſhrubs and trees were peopled by an infinite number of birds, the notes of which were unknown to me.

I was filled with delight at the contemplation of theſe different objects. Congratulating myſelf for having reſolved to purſue this road, inſtead of ſeeking one to the eaſt, I was already filled with the hope of adding greatly and quickly to all my collections. In the mean time I ſought for a place where there was green paſturage, to pitch my camp; for every where around the graſs appeared completely burnt up. Klaas, whom I ſent to make diſcoveries, came to tell me that there was no other. Schoenmaker himſelf and Baſter, upon our arrival, had been aſtoniſhed at the ſtate of the ſhore, which they had previouſly painted

to me in ſuch pleaſing colours; and they aſcribed the alteration to the drought which had prevailed during the rainy ſeaſon, and which had been greater than was ever known in the memory of man.

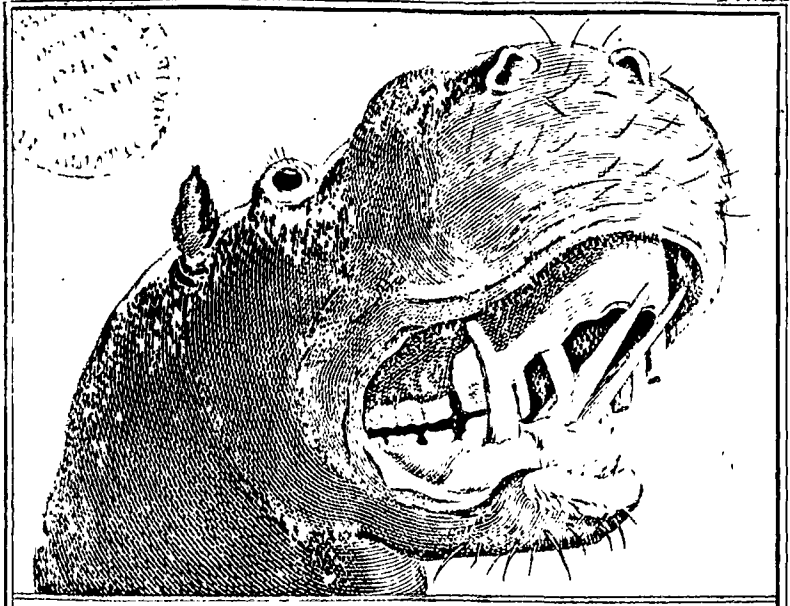
From theſe obſervations it followed, that I had ill choſen my time for travelling; but regret afforded no remedy for my ſituation, and a remedy was what I wanted. Weak and fatigued as my cattle were, I could not think of making them croſs the river; for they muſt all have periſhed in it: beſides, the oppoſite bank did not appear better furniſhed with food for them than that where we were. My ſole recourſe was to ſearch afreſh for ſome ſpot that was leſs ſcorched. I ſent every one out upon this expedition; and, towards evening, information was brought me of a place where the Boſhmen's graſs was a little leſs dried up than elſewhere. It is true, it required two hours for the cattle to reach this place; but, as I had no alternative, I found myſelf compelled, for a few days at leaſt, to avail myſelf of this reſource, laborious as it was. Accordingly I directed that eight of my people, well armed, ſhould conduct my herd thither every morning, and bring it back

in

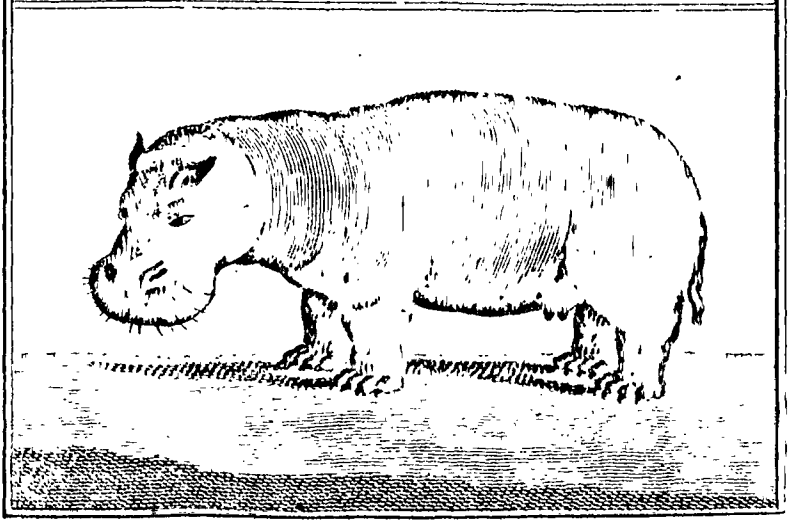
in the evening. It was not neceſſary to ſend my horſes; for a ſpecies of reed grew in ſome parts of the river, the tops and young ſhoots of which they ate greedily. I alſo found ſome little thorny cucumbers, about the ſize of a hen's egg, which were excellent food for us, and their leaves as pleaſing to them. In a very ſhort time they were able to find theſe without my aſſiſtance. My goats and ſheep were well ſatisfied with the leaves and bark of the ſhrubs which grew under the ſhadow of the large trees. My cows and oxen were the only animals that I could not prevent from ſuffering by the ſeaſon, and theſe were the moſt neceſſary to me of all.

With regard to ourſelves, the neighbourhood of the river attracted to the plain a conſiderable quantity of game, which promiſed us an abundant ſupply of food. We had plenty of ſpring-bock antelopes, zebras, koedocs, oſtriches, and birds of every kind: and in the fiſh of the river we had another reſource.

Having angled with the rod and line only, we caught but two ſorts of fiſh: one ſimilar to the carp of the Rhine; the other black, without ſcales, fifteen or eighteen inches long, and



HEAD OF A MALE HIPPOPOTAMUS.



FEMALE HIPPOPOTAMUS.

and in ſhape reſembling the barbel. But the river had ſeveral ſmaller kinds, which we caught with our net, and they made us excellent fries.

This river abounded likewiſe with hippopotami. I heard them bellow and blow on every ſide. My curioſity being excited to obſerve them, I aſcended a rock, the elevated point of which projected into the current, and thence I perceived one walking at the bottom of the river. I obſerved that the colour of the animal, which when he is dry is grey, and appears blueiſh when his ſkin is wet, was of a very deep blue in this ſituation.

I killed this hippopotamus as it roſe to the ſurface to breathe. My people, inſtantly running up, drew it aſhore. It was a very old female: in their aſtoniſhment, and to expreſs its ſize, they called it the grandmother of the river. I have preſerved its tuſks, which are ſix inches in length, meaſured along their curvity, and three inches three lines in circumference juſt above the root. As I have ſeen no plate of this animal that faithfully repreſents it, the reader will no doubt thank me for placing

placing one here, much more correct than any he will find elſewhere.

As I walked along the beach, I found among the pebbles, with which the ſand was covered, agates marked with arborizations, onyxes, cryſtals of pſeudo-amethyſt, and a number of pieces of quartz with ſingular marks.

I alſo ſaw one extraordinary ſtone, to which I cannot yet give a name. It is as large as a nutmeg, has a varying ſplendour like the opal or cat's eye, but is of a browner hue, with a gold-coloured belt. It ſtrikes fire with ſteel. Since my return to Europe, I have ſought for ſuch in vain in cabinets and among traders, but I have been able no where to meet with one. Neither the naturaliſt nor the jeweller knows it. This ſtone at preſent is in Holland, in the poſſeſſion of one of my friends, Raye de Breukelward, and conſtitutes a part of his valuable collection.

There were alſo on the ſhore little banks of heavy black ſand, conſiſting of fragments of cryſtals. Though the ſmallneſs of the ſand prevented me from counting the ſides of the cryſtals, I was inclined to take them for garnets

nets, becauſe, when I brought them near my compaſs, they moved the needle of it. Perhaps, however, this magnetic property might be owing to particles of iron diſtinct from the cryſtals, which blackened the whole maſs, and imparted to it its own colour.

The trees and ſhrubs were frequented, as I have already obſerved, by an immenſe quantity of birds of new ſpecies. There were a great many little ones, in particular, on a ſort of broom with yellow campaniform flowers, and on a jeſſamin reſembling both in leaf and flower that of Spain, but with ſcarcely any ſmell.

Each ſpecies of bird had its favourite tree, which it never quitted. For inſtance, there was a thorny ſhrub on which I ſaw hundreds of little paroquets, and I ſaw none upon any other. No doubt they were attracted by the fruit and nuts of the buſh. This bird, larger than that improperly called the Braſilian ſparrow, has the bill of a ſaffron yellow inclining to red; the forepart of the neck is roſe-coloured, and the forehead ſomewhat deeper; the tail, which is very ſhort, is green, daſhed with roſe-colour and black, the rump blue, and the reſt of the body green. It is a new ſpecies.

In a very little time, by the aſſiſtance of Klaas, who was become very intelligent and ſkilful in procuring ſpecimens for my collection, I obtained every ſpecies of bird I could deſire. But we particularly declared war againſt the paroquets I have juſt deſcribed, becauſe they were good food, and ſerved to ſupply our table. Being always in great numbers on one buſh, I could eaſily kill ſeveral at a ſhot; but it was difficult to get them out of the middle of the buſh, from the thorns ſcratching and tearing my hands; and this inevitable inconvenience was even ſo painful as often to deter me.

The ſhrub of which I ſpeak has its thorns placed alternately at every knot: one pointing upwards, long, ſharp, and ſtraight; the other downwards, equally dangerous, and curved like the talon of a bird of prey. The Nimiquas call this plant *caroop*; I named it the *traitreſs*, becauſe as you thruſt your hand into the buſh, the ſtraight thorn pricks you, and as you draw it back, the crooked one catches hold of the fleſh and tears it.

Notwithſtanding this ſingularity, no naturaliſt hitherto, at leaſt none that I know, has ſpoken of it: not even Paterſon, though he

muſt have ſeen it, ſince it is very plentiful on the banks of the river; and he accompanied Gordon, when this gentleman gave the river the name of Orange. Not having ſeen the flower of this ſhrub, I drew it as I found it, with the fruit only, which is of a deep red when ripe. The paroquets alone crack the ſtone of it and eat the kernel; but the pulp of it is not good.

Schoenmaker's oxen had ſuffered greatly from the fatigues of the journey; and the indifferent forage of the place was not calculated to recover them. He requeſted me therefore to allow him to quit me. As I perceived he had no motive for this but the gradual deterioration of his cattle, I offered, if he would conſent to accompany me a little longer, to ſend his people and teams back to his plantation, with four of my hunters as a guard. To this he conſented; and in conſequence, as he knew the river, and that my oxen in their exhauſted condition were incapable of rendering me any ſervice, he adviſed me to proceed higher up the ſtream; aſſuring me, that by ſo doing I ſhould find better forage for them.

This advice was good, and I followed it.

But as it was impracticable for us to coaſt along the bank of the river, on account of the foreſts of trees which bordered it, it was determined that we ſhould return back to Zebra-Fountain, and thence, proceeding northward, regain the river. When we arrived at the fountain, we pointed out to my hunters the road we ſhould take, that they might find us on their return; and, when they ſet off with the men and cattle of Schoenmaker, we proceeded on our way.

Three hours travelling ſufficed to bring us back to the wood which ſkirted the river. But on entering it we perceived, not without alarm, the freſh ſteps of two lions, which we judged to be a male and female, and which had conſequently taken up their abode in this quarter. The nearneſs of theſe redoubtable gueſts, giving us reaſon to apprehend an attack in the night, we were obliged to be more than uſual on our guard, and particularly to keep large fires burning round our camp to prevent their approach. In the mean time night was coming on, and perhaps it would not be eaſy to find at the moment the quantity of dry wood requiſite for the purpoſe.

A lucky accident ſupplied us with more than

ſufficient

ſufficient for our wants. The river during its inundations had brought down with it various trees of different ſorts and ſizes. Two hundred paces from us was a vaſt mimoſa, which had ſtopped a great number of others; and they were ſo heaped up as to form a natural pile of conſiderable magnitude.

My people, without taking the trouble to collect what was neceſſary, kindled this pile; and in an inſtant we had a huge bonfire, which not only continued the whole night, but even ſome time in the morning of the next day. The place was enlightened, to a conſiderable diſtance, as much as if it had been broad day. But the conflagration was ſo violent, and the flames in their aſcent carried up with them ſuch a number of ſparks and burning coals, that my camp, though two hundred paces off, was not out of the reach of this fiery ſhower; and it was even neceſſary to take ſome precautions to ſecure my powder. All the trees round were burnt as they ſtood; and ſuch as were more than fifty paces diſtant had their leaves ſcorched.

The fire kept off the lions, it is true; but it drove away the birds alſo; and in the morning

we could not diſcover a ſingle one, though during the night we had heard numbers on the wing; and many, deceived or blinded by the light of the fire, had ruſhed into the flames, or periſhed in the ſmoke. Thoſe conſuming fires, which I have often ſpread over vaſt plains; thoſe foreſts burnt by me to open a road for my caravan, or to keep off beaſts of prey; that deſtructive power with which I ſurrounded myſelf at will, while attended only by a handful of men, with a few inſignificant weapons, and the ſcanty equipage of a free-booter; frequently turned my mind to a retroſpective view of times paſt, and preſented to it the hiſtory of robbers far more famous, far more illuſtrious, more highly honoured, and much more imperious, ambitious of ſway, inſolent in the exerciſe of their wills, and wantonly capricious; and I was aſtoniſhed that, amid the ferment of paſſions which agitate the minds of men, we did not more frequently ſee whole towns given up to the flames, with their inhabitants, their wealth, and their arts; and great poets, after theſe grand ſpectacles, exalting into heroes the madmen who had perpetrated theſe acts for their amuſement, and holding

holding them up as models for imitation to the madmen by whom they ſhould be ſucceeded.

My morning walk offered me nothing new. But, as I was advancing along the banks of the river, I was much aſtoniſhed to hear the report of guns; and I aſked Schoenmaker, who was with me, from whence they could proceed. He had reſided on the banks of the river, and was conſequently acquainted with the country; and he told me, that the perſons by whom they were fired were probably Matthew Moodel and Bernfry, hunting hippopotami.

I knew both theſe men by name, one of whom, like Schoenmaker, was a deſerter from the Company; but at the ſame time they were men of a very different character, being perhaps the moſt determined villains in all Africa. I had heard of their crimes, and I was not to be informed, that their names were held in the utmoſt execration, and that they were proſcribed even in the colony.

Knowing all this, I could not eaſily conceive how they had been able to procure powder. To ſuch people, indeed, nothing was ſacred; and they might have obtained it by ſome new theft or murder. On the other hand, it was

poſſible that they had met with Pinar, and that he had been induced by fear or avarice to give them ſome in exchange for cattle.

While reaſoning on our conjectures as we walked, we perceived the two hunters. They were Pinar himſelf, and a man whom I took for a Hottentot Baſter, but who, as Schoenmaker told me, was Bernfry.

The ſight of the two lions, whoſe footſteps we had perceived the preceding evening, would not have inſpired us with more horror; and that of Bernfry was particularly diſpleaſing to Schoenmaker, who had been his neighbour on the banks of the Green-River, and had been compelled, by his daily quarrels with him, to quit the place, and ſettle where I found him.

The two hunters had perceived us, and came towards us. Schoenmaker, warmed with reſentment at the ſight of his enemy, yet obliged to reſtrain it, had only time to ſay to me in a low voice: "Be upon your guard, the villain will play you ſome trick."

Pinar accoſted me in order to inform me, that half a league farther on I ſhould find a good place for encamping with my people and cattle; and he offered to conduct me thither. This

news

news was the more agreeable to me, as it pointed out to me what I ſought. Thither I repaired under his guidance, with my whole caravan; but he had not told me that I ſhould alſo find his waggon there; and I was much grieved when I found myſelf again condemned to be his neighbour. However, as I was under a ſort of obligation to him for the information he had juſt given me, I invited him and his companion to enter my tent when it was erected, and treated them with tea, coffee, chocolate, and a bottle or two of wine. My deſign, in thus leading them to ſpend the afternoon in the Dutch faſhion, was to employ them and divert their attention till night, and thus prevent a quarrel from taking place between Schoenmaker and Bernfry, which would have been inevitable, had they not both been under my eye.

My intention, however, was fruſtrated; and the very precaution that I took to prevent a quarrel occaſioned one.

Pinar, coarſe in his jeſts, and naturally vulgar, wanted to raiſe a laugh at the expence of Schoenmaker, and turn his old occupation of a ſeaman into ridicule. Such is the prejudice of

of the African planters: conſidered themſelves as peaſants at the Cape, they look upon the ſubalterns in the Company's ſervice with contempt.

Schoenmaker appeared hurt at the coarſe irony of Pinar, yet kept his temper, and anſwered his ſarcaſms without anger or aſperity. But Bernfry taking it into his head to crack his joke upon him too, the man whom I had hitherto ſeen ſo gentle and peaceable felt all his reſentment revive at once. He burſt out into a dreadful paſſion, which it was impoſſible for me to curb; and, with all the violence of a mind enraged when it can govern itſelf no longer, he reproached him with the aſſaſſination of ſeveral Nimiquas, whom he had murdered in order to ſteal their cattle; and that of a Hottentot girl, who, after having been the victim of his luſt, became a ſacrifice to his jealouſy; with many ſimilar acts of atrocity, which froze my blood to hear. Bernfry, without diſowning theſe imputations, anſwered only by expreſſions of equal rage. At length ſeizing him by the collar with one hand, and taking his fuſee in the other, he ſaid: "Thou "ſhalt ſee, vile ſailor, that I ſhall think nothing

"of

" of one charge of powder more, to ſend thee " after thoſe whom thou haſt mentioned."

In fact, they both went out determined to fight; and, enraged as they were, I doubted not but one or both would have been killed. I ruſhed between them to part them. Pinar oppoſed me, and cried out to me, to let them fight; which would have afforded him an entertaining ſight. Schoenmaker himſelf reſiſted my endeavours. At length, however, I ſucceeded in getting him off from his enemy, and puſhing the latter out of my tent, I bade him begone.

This adventure affected me much. I foreſaw that very unpleaſant conſequences might ariſe from it, and could not ſleep the whole night. If Bernſby had been to blame in the beginning for jeſting his adverſary, the latter had been much more ſo from the violence of his expreſſions. As it was neceſſary for me to be on good terms with all thoſe with whom I had to live, or whom I had occaſion to viſit, I could have wiſhed to have had no cauſe of complaint either againſt Schoenmaker, whoſe zeal and fidelity I had hitherto every reaſon to commend, or againſt Bernſby, whoſe crimes had

had perhaps been exaggerated. I could make myſelf the maſter of any of them, and give laws to all: but I ſhould have been under the neceſſity of continuing to act as I muſt have done for that purpoſe; and inſtead of a protector, which I wiſhed to be, I muſt have made myſelf ſovereign and ruler in thoſe peaceful countries. This would have been ſomewhat too troubleſome for a hunter of birds; ſo I choſe to manage the affair in the European way, by ſimple and civil means only.

Conformably with this principle, I the next morning invited Pinar and his companion to breakfaſt with me. Schoenmaker was one of the party. During the night their heads had cooled a little; and that they might not be heated again, I took care to give them neither wine nor brandy. My precaution ſucceeded ſo well, that I effected a reconciliation between all three, and prevailed on them to ſhake hands, according to the Dutch formulary of friendſhip.

Bernfry reſided and had his cattle in a horde a few leagues diſtant. Thither he offered to conduct mine, aſſuring me that I ſhould find better paſture for the recovery of them than any

any where in this quarter. Intereſting as this information was to me, I reſolved to verify it before I confided in it. I repaired to the place, therefore, with Klaas and Bernfry, and found that my new acquaintance had not deceived me. I had never yet ſeen any paſturage equal to it ſince I left Namero: it is true, it conſiſted ſolely of Boſhmen's graſs, to which my cattle were not accuſtomed; but the country afforded no other; and this kind of graſs at leaſt, though a little dry, was in great plenty.

Bernfry remained with his horde, to wait for the arrival of my caravan. It had taken us ſix hours to reach it, though on horſeback, and conſequently I could not get back to my camp by day-light. Apprehenſive of loſing myſelf in the night on a road with which I was unacquainted, I reſolved to ſleep at the horde, and we returned the next morning, driving before us ſix ſheep which I had purchaſed, and two goats that had juſt yeaned.

On my arrival I found a new cauſe of uneaſineſs. Pinar, availing himſelf of my abſence, had renewed his attempts to entice my people from my ſervice, and had ſucceeded in ſeducing Klaas Baſter and one of his Hottentots. I

was

was incenſed at this act of treachery, but much more at the ingratitude and infidelity of Baſter, who had entered into an engagement with me, and was in my pay. Fired with juſt reſentment, I ſent for him; and without a word of reproach, I put into his hand the money we had agreed upon, and ordered him inſtantly to withdraw, as I had no further occaſion for his ſervices.

So unexpected a diſmiſſal mortified and humbled him. Swanepoel ſeized this moment of ſhame to point out to him his fault; and he ſpoke with the more warmth, becauſe he knew he ſhould render me a conſiderable ſervice by bringing him back, as he underſtood the languages of the ſeveral people among whom we were going to travel. In ſhort, the negotiation was ſo ſucceſsful, that two hours after Baſter came to me to beg pardon for his folly, and to return me my money. To convince him of my forgetting the whole, I made him a preſent of what he had received. But Pinar no ſooner heard this winding-up of his plot, than, dreading the juſt reproaches he had reaſon to expect from me, he inſtantly yoked his oxen to his waggon, and departed without ſaying a word to any one.

The

The continual follies of this imprudent and inconſiderate man foreboded him no good. With ſuch conduct, careleſs whom he offended, he could not fail of running to his deſtruction by going among the ſavages, who are naturally good and ingenuous, but eaſily provoked to anger, and dreadful in their vengeance. The reader may remember what I have already ſaid of the character of this man, who had no other object but to make a fortune by his journeys, and gave himſelf little concern about the reſult of mine. His aim was to intimidate, lay waſte, and plunder. All this was ſufficiently practicable in the country in which we were: but it was not ſo eaſy for a man devoid of genius, deſtitute of means, and having formed no regular plan, to attain his ends without ſome miſadventure, and ſoon or late he might be caught unawares.

This was what happened. Could I have ſeen him before his ſudden diſappearance, humanity would aſſuredly have enjoined it me as a duty, to warn him of the inevitable dangers to which he expoſed himſelf, and of which he in fact became the victim. His Hottentots maſſacred, his goods and baggage rifled, and himſelf

himſelf eſcaping with life by little leſs than a miracle, made up the ſum of this turbulent traveller's ſucceſs. Notwithſtanding the reaſons I had to complain of him, I aver, that had I been acquainted with his ſituation in time, I would inſtantly have flown to his aſſiſtance. But I did not hear of his adventure till my return, which was four months after it happened.

It being impoſſible for me, on account of my cattle, to remain much longer in the encampment I occupied, I was obliged to ſeek another without delay. Schoenmaker had ſpoken of a wood, ſituated by a river, well calculated for my purpoſe. I went to examine it, and, finding it ſuch as he had deſcribed, I tranſported thither my caravan. My tents were erected near the water, but at ſuch a diſtance as to be ſecure from inundation; and, as I had every reaſon to believe that I ſhould be compelled to remain here ſome time, I cauſed an enclоſure to be formed, to contain, during the night, ſuch of my animals as I choſe to keep near me.

I purpoſed to ſend to the paſture ground of Bernfry's horde, my horned cattle only. I had

no reaſon to apprehend that theſe would be carried off by the Boſhmen; as the horde was ſufficiently numerous to be ſecure from the attacks of theſe robbers. Beſides, I ordered the herd to be driven thither by four of my people, well armed, who were to guard it night and day; and, if any thing happened, I could eaſily repair to their aſſiſtance, as the paſture was not more than four leagues from my camp.

All my hopes centred in the recovery of my oxen by this freſh graſs. Without this, I ſhould be ſtopped again, and it would be impoſſible for me to continue my journey. I was not in the leaſt perplexed about the food of my goats, ſheep, and horſes. Every where along the ſhore, as well as in the woods, they found abundance of thoſe prickly cucumbers of which they were ſo fond.

For our parts, beſide the plentiful means of ſubſiſtence afforded by fiſhing and hunting, we had a reſource in the hippopotami, which were very numerous in the river, and, from a particular circumſtance, very eaſy to be ſhot at the place where we were encamped.

In ſome places the water had ſo little depth as to form ſhoals. At other places it was

deeper, and contained thoſe cavities which the people of the country call *Zee-Koe-Gat* (ſea-cow holes *). Theſe amphibious animals uſually retired into the holes in the day, and ſuch as did ſo we looked upon as our own; becauſe, when they quitted them, they were obliged to traverſe the ſhallow, where they were ſo expoſed, that we had every advantage for ſhooting them; and when we could not drive them out of their holes in the day, we kept them there all night by lighting fires on the beach; ſo that the next day hunger obliged them to quit the water, and to paſs before the hunters poſted on their road.

In this manner we procured as many as we wiſhed; ſo that at length my people killed them ſolely for their ſkins. My camp was converted into a manufactory of *chambocks* †. All around there was ſcarcely any thing to be ſeen but manufactured ſkins; and the heated imagination

* The Dutch coloniſts call the hippopotamus, or river-horſe, the ſea-cow. T.

† Chambocks are a ſort of whips or ſwitches, made of the ſkin of the rhinoceros or hippopotamus: that of the hippopotamus is preferred, becauſe the whips made with it are more pliable, and leſs apt to break; but ſuch as are made of the ſkin of the rhinoceros have more beauty.

of

of my people, forming commercial ſpeculations, was enraptured beforehand with the profit they were hereafter to make.

The mountains abounded with a ſort of hare, ſimilar in ſhape and ſize to that of Europe, but its ſkin reſembled that of the rabbits of our warrens. We had alſo in the woods abundance of grouſe, different from thoſe with which I was acquainted; partridges of the large ſpecies called by the planters pheaſants; and a number of new birds, ſuch as I had never ſeen. Theſe were highly valuable to my collection; and I ſpent part of my time in procuring ſome of every kind.

I found likewiſe many inſects and chryſalides under the bark of the mimoſas. Theſe trees I had no where ſeen of ſuch gigantic ſtature as here: their thorns were frequently ſixteen inches long. We read of the mimoſa in the tranſlation of Paterſon's Travels, that "the vaſt extent of its branches, and the "ſmoothneſs of its bark, afford a prodigious "multitude of birds an aſylum againſt birds of "prey, as well as againſt ſerpents and other "reptiles, which would otherwiſe deſtroy both "them and their eggs."

This ſentence is written in ſo confuſed a

manner as to preſent no clear idea to the mind. It is not eaſy to conceive how a "ſmooth bark "and branches of immenſe extent" ſhould afford a ſecure ſhelter againſt birds of prey. The author, or the tranſlator, no doubt meant to ſay, that the quantity of branches, and the manner in which they were interwoven, afforded a retreat to the ſmall birds, and the ſmoothneſs of its bark prevented reptiles from aſcending the tree with eaſe to devour them. But I know not where the author ſaw the ſmooth bark he mentions. Certainly it muſt be the aloe dichotoma of which he ſpeaks; for I know no tree ſo rough as the mimoſa nilotica, or that has ſuch a wrinkled bark *.

Sparmann

* The paſſage in Paterſon is as follows: "The boughs "afford an aſylum to a ſpecies of gregarious bird, which "ſeems guided by inſtinct in the choice of its habitation, "for which this tree is peculiarly adapted. The ſtem "being about thirty feet high before it ſends out branches, "and covered with a ſmooth poliſhed bark, the birds are "defended againſt the different ſpecies of ſnakes and other "reptiles which ſurround them, and which would other-"wiſe deſtroy their eggs; while the extent of the branches "allows ſufficient room for the increaſing colony; I ſay "increaſing, as theſe creatures appear extremely prolific."

Hence it appears, that the obſervation of Vaillant applies only

Sparmann too, ſpeaking of this tree, ſays, that "its buſhy leaves afforded him ſhelter "againſt the heat of the ſun." If Sparmann ſometimes enjoyed the ſhelter afforded him by the mimoſa, aſſuredly it muſt have been becauſe he was not difficult; and in certain circumſtances we are ſatisfied with very little. For my part I have already ſaid, and I ſay it again, that the ſhadow of this tree is ſo ſlight as ſcarcely to darken the ground on which it falls. The truth of this aſſertion will not be queſtioned, if it be conſidered, that its name, which ranges it in the claſs of ſenſitive plants, indicates ſmall leaves thinly diſtributed. I am indebted to the bark and flowers of the mimoſa for a number of curious inſects; but I never

only to the French tranſlator, who, probably not underſtanding the meaning of the word gregarious, tranſlated the beginning of the above quotation, as if it had been, "the "boughs afford an aſylum againſt rapacious birds." There is alſo another miſtake, but whether imputable to the French tranſlator or to Vaillant we pretend not to ſay. The tree of which Lieutenant Paterſon ſpeaks is not the mimoſa nilotica, but, as he himſelf ſays, a non-deſcript ſpecies; of courſe, the ruggedneſs of the bark of the mimoſa nilotica by no means proves Paterſon to have been unable to diſtinguiſh between rough and ſmooth, or to have confounded the mimoſa with the aloe dichotoma, which he elſewhere deſcribes. T.

found it yield much ſhade, unleſs there were a number of them crowded together.

Theſe remarks I have allowed myſelf to make, becauſe a traveller ought to conceal nothing that may lead to error in the ſciences. I know the reſpect due to two ſuch eminent naturaliſts as Paterſon and Sparmann: but their very reputation makes it a duty to contradict them; the higher they ſtand in our eſteem, the more is it to be feared that our confidence may lead us to adopt their miſtakes. Perhaps, however, the paſſage in queſtion is a fault of the tranſlator alone.

Bernfry frequently came from his horde to viſit my camp, and bring me news of my herd: but he ſeldom came without ſome of his wives. He had a conſiderable number; and among them were ſome very pretty greater Nimiquas, and ſome daughters of Boſhmen that were ſtill more pleaſing, becauſe leſs black.

Klaas Baſter, willing to profit by the reſidence I was obliged to make on the Great-River, made an agreement with Bernfry for the hire of two of his wives. It is true, I was thought of in the bargain; for Baſter, eager to teſtify his attachment to me, and make amends for

his

his fault, came to introduce the two beauties to me, and offer me my choice of them. He judged ill of my wants, and ſtill worſe of my wiſhes. The reader certainly deſires not to be my confident: what pretty tales ſhould I have to tell him, what voluptuous pictures to draw, what delightful ſolitudes, what fine reveries to recall to mind; but it was for this very reaſon I carried my continence ſo far. Baſter, to avoid the trouble of making a choice, eſpouſed both the ſultanas at once. This perhaps was an irregularity; but I allowed it, to avoid greater, and was the accomplice as well as witneſs of their joys.

After his example, ſeveral of my people made ſimilar agreements, either with Bernfry for his wives, or with other women; ſo that in a few days I had ſeven married men in my camp.

One day when Bernfry came to viſit me, he told me, that, as he went along the river's ſide, not far from my camp, he had obſerved a female hippopotamus, which came out of the wood, and appeared to be going towards a zekoe-gat with her little one. From the ſize of the young animal, he imagined it to be at moſt not more than a week old. I had never yet

ſeen ſo young a hippopotamus, and curioſity to examine it prompted me to haſten to the place, followed by Bernfry and ſome of my hunters. My eagerneſs was ſo great, and I ran ſo heedleſsly, that I was guilty of an act of imprudence, the conſequences of which might have proved fatal to me or ſome of my companions.

On my arrival near the river, as I was leaping from one rock to another, that I might have a better view, I perceived an animal croſſing me; and, without giving myſelf time to examine it, I fired and broke its leg. It was the little hippopotamus of which we were in ſearch. We ran to intercept its paſſage, and prevent it from gaining the water; but we had ſcarcely come up to him, when the mother appeared a few paces off, on the edge of the river, running toward us with fearful howlings, and opening wide her tremendous jaws.

This ſudden and unexpected appearance made ſuch an impreſſion upon us, that we thought of nothing but ſpeedy flight; and every one threw away his fuſil to run the faſter. I heſitated not to do the ſame with mine, as it

was

was unloaded, and of courſe uſeleſs for my defence. The mother, having recovered her cub, did not attempt to follow us, but returned quietly with it to the water. My hunters told me, that, if I wiſhed to ſee the young animal again, I muſt wait for it on the ſhore, whither it would not fail ſoon to return with its mother, becauſe it was too young to remain long under water, and beſides could not ſuck there.

After what had paſſed, I thought this ſcheme too dangerous, and imagined we ſhould run leſs riſk by attacking the mother in her own element; ſince there, being leſs expoſed, ſhe would endeavour rather to hide herſelf and flee than purſue us. My opinion was juſt: in leſs than a quarter of an hour, notwithſtanding her wiles and apparent menaces, ſhe was killed with her little one; and my ſwimmers puſhed them both before them to the ſhore.

I ſent the young animal to my camp, intending it for the uſe of my kitchen, if the fleſh were good; and I found it excellent, its flavour reſembling that of pork and veal.

The mother was flayed, and cut up on the ſpot. I had ordered a bowl to be brought me,

me, which I filled with her milk. It appeared to me much leſs diſagreeable than that of the elephant, and the next day was changed almoſt wholly into cream. It had an amphibious taſte, and a fiſhy ſmell, which gave diſguſt; but I could have made uſe of it for want of other milk, and in coffee it was even pleaſant.

The light of our fires in the night, and the noiſe of our guns in the day, gave notice of our preſence to ſeveral hordes of the greater Nimiquas, ſituate a few leagues from us on the other ſide of the river; and they frequently paid me viſits in my camp.

So alſo did the Caminouquas, who dwelt farther off. All of them teſtified their friendſhip to me, and I received them with ſimilar ſentiments. None of them ever returned without being laden with the produce of my gun. Theſe preſents, which were nothing to me, and much to them, procured me friends among all the hordes. All were eager to come to ſee me, and all invited me to viſit them in return.

Theſe comings and goings, the ſight of theſe good ſavages, who entruſted themſelves in my hands,

hands, by troops, without fear, and without the leaſt ſuſpicion, always reſtored me to my natural character, which is that of gentleneſs, tolerance, and the love of eaſe; and never were the ideas of conqueſt and empire, which ſometimes ſpring from obſtacles and reſiſtance, ſo ſoon or ſo completely driven away as by the mild and frank behaviour of theſe ſons of nature. Wherever I met with them, all their efforts were exerted to induce me to viſit them.

As a more powerful incentive to this, the greater Nimiquas told me, that, two days journey north of their canton, I ſhould find plenty of giraffes and rhinoceroſes. Hitherto, as I have already ſaid, I had never ſeen a giraffe. The part of Africa which I traverſed in my firſt journey afforded none; and what I had yet viſited in my ſecond was equally deſtitute of them, for they never paſs the Great River. In one of my hunting excurſions, indeed, I had met with two rhinoceroſes; but, having only my common fuſee with me, I took care not to attack them.

I had long been warned of the danger ariſing from provoking ſuch an enemy, and experi-

ence has ſince more than once convinced me of its truth. Of all the animals in Africa, the elephant alone exceeds him in ſtrength; and there are few which attack with equal impetuoſity, ſo that there is none ſo dangerous. The tiger regularly makes himſelf heard every day at the riſing and ſetting of the ſun; and thus, giving notice of his preſence, warns you to be on your guard. The lion, who is accuſtomed to attack in the night, makes known his preſence by his roar. Beſides, notwithſtanding the ferociouſneſs of theſe two tyrants of the deſerts, a loud noiſe is ſufficient to frighten and drive away either of them. It is not ſo with the rhinoceros: he is at once a traitor whoſe coming nothing betrays; an aſſaulter whom nothing terrifies; and a fury whom reſiſtance renders implacable.

My abode on the left bank of the river had enabled me to traverſe the country round me; and I was now deſirous of ſeeing that on the other ſide. For this purpoſe it was neceſſary to croſs the river, which the ſavages who viſited me paſſed by ſwimming. They had ſhown me a ford, but it was too far from my camp; I had therefore a raft conſtructed, of which I

made uſe whenever I choſe to go to the right bank.

The firſt time I tried it, I had with me two Caminouquas, who had come to my camp. At the ſight of my vehicle they were in raptures. I in the mean time could not but wonder at the groſs ignorance and little induſtry of theſe different races of Africans; who, continually expoſed to the danger of having their bowels torn out by the hippopotami, or of being drowned when they croſs rivers that are overflowed, are perhaps the only ſavages upon the face of the earth who have not yet invented ſome ſort of canoe.

I paſſed the river on my raft with Klaas and the two Caminouquas. We had ſcarcely landed, when a diſtreſſing ſpectacle met our eyes: it was the carcaſe of a man half-devoured by a lion, with a bloody aſſagay by his ſide. By his clothes, and what remained of his face, the two ſtrangers recognized one of their comrades, who had been miſſing a week from his kraal, whence he had ſet out alone to viſit me. The footſteps of the wild beaſt were eaſily diſtinguiſhed on the ground. He had defended himſelf againſt it for ſome time, and had even

wounded

wounded it, as appeared from the blood on his ſpear; but he had at length fallen: ſuch are the unfortunate conſequences of the inferiority men without fire-arms have in theſe combats.

We paid the laſt duties to his ſad remains; that is to ſay, we covered his entrails and what remained of his mangled body with a heap of ſtones. After this ceremony, which I made a point of performing with them, they left me, to carry the news of the mournful event to their comrades; and I, grieving at having been, though very innocently, the involuntary cauſe of the death of a human being, gave up my ſcheme of hunting, and returned to my camp.

I had ſoon exhauſted every thing both theſe cantons offered worthy of notice for my collection; and I had no wiſh remaining, but that of quitting them as ſoon as poſſible. But to this the ſtate of my cattle was an obſtacle. Obliged to feed upon a kind of graſs to which they were unaccuſtomed, they had become abſolute ſkeletons. I never went to ſee them without being filled with deſpair. Thoſe of my people who had been ſent to guard them, when they were relieved and returned to the camp,

camp, which was done at the end of every week, ſcarcely ever failed to inform me, that ſome of them were dead. I had reſided at the river five weeks, hoping that we ſhould experience rain to reſtore the verdure of the graſs; and during the whole of that period it had rained but once, and then ſo little as ſcarcely to lay the duſt.

In the mean time the ſeaſon of extreme heat had begun, the month of November was at hand, and the earth every where burnt up left me no more hope. My Hottentots themſelves did not conceal their dejection: I, more accuſtomed than they to contemplate the future, and more intereſted in the inevitable ills that awaited us, was perfectly diſmayed. Surrounded with inſuperable obſtacles, I ſaw the time approaching, when it would be as difficult for me to return to the Cape as to purſue my journey. In vain were my thoughts employed day and night in the invention of means to extricate myſelf from my difficulty: but whether I remained, or whether I departed, I ſaw nothing but death and deſtruction on every ſide. My courage ſunk under theſe multiplied attacks.

I had

I had many times remarked, that whenever the ſky appeared cloudy around us, about twenty-four hours after the river conſtantly roſe five or ſix inches, and did not regain its former level for ſome days.

The conſtant conjunction of theſe two facts could not do otherwiſe than ſtrike me; and I concluded from them, that the river had its ſource in ſome chain of mountains, whither the clouds were carried that paſſed over my head, and where they diſſolved. My excurſions on the right ſide of the river confirmed this conjecture. Frequently, aſcending the mountains, I had perceived others which extended like an amphitheatre; and, riſing ſtill more and more as they receded, were loſt at a diſtance.

My perſpective glaſs had even ſhown me, that, whenever we had clouds in the zenith, it rained in the chain to the north-eaſt; and, in that caſe, I was certain the next day of ſeeing an augmentation of the river.

What would I have given to have been placed on thoſe diſtant mountains, which experienced not the drought by which we were periſhing! But how ſhould I get thither? And beſides, notwithſtanding their rains, perhaps

haps they might ſtill want graſs. My glaſs at leaſt ſhowed me only a parched ſurface, without either wood or verdure. Thus, to whatever ſide I directed my views, I perceived nothing but ſubjects of diſcouragement. Yet it was neceſſary to come to ſome determination, and to extricate myſelf from the deſperate ſituation in which I was placed.

Waſted as my oxen were, every thing told me I muſt no longer reckon upon them, but conſider them as dead. Thus deſtitute of cattle, my only reſource was to endeavour to preſerve my effects, my people, and my other domeſtic animals. If I left theſe in the camp, I was certain the men would not want food; and the known fidelity of Syvanepoel was a ſufficient ſecurity for my waggons. In the mean time I could be abſent a few weeks, traverſe the country beyond the river, and there traffic with the different people I ſhould find for cattle to recruit my teams.

This excurſion alſo would allow me to ſeek for giraffes, and perhaps to kill ſome; and ſo great a pleaſure would at leaſt recompenſe me for the fatigue and expence of a diſaſtrous journey, undertaken at an improper ſeaſon.

I fixed my departure for the 28th of October, and ſet off, attended by eight of my fuſileers, among whom was Klaas Baſter, and eight Nimiquas who agreed to accompany me. All the reſt of my former caravan remained at the camp, under the command of Swanepoel. My new one was compoſed of four dogs; my ape Kees; two horſes; ſix oxen, which I had hired to carry my effects, my proviſion, and even ſome inſtruments, ſuch as my compaſs and quadrant; and eighteen perſons: for Bernfry had requeſted to travel with us; and, to ſay the truth, I was as well pleaſed to have him with me, as to leave him near my camp when I was not there myſelf.

We croſſed the river on the raft, and travelled along its bank towards its ſource, hoping we ſhould ſee ſome giraffes, led to it by the want of drink.

The Nimiquas, who knew the country, adviſed me, after a march of ſix hours, to encamp; and to quit the river the next day, in the expectation of finding giraffes in the plain.

During the night, we were diſturbed by the roaring of three lions; one of which even came

came ſo near us, that one of my people ſaw him. This alarm, by diſturbing our ſleep, enabled us to ſet off earlier than uſual in the morning.

Though I had two horſes, I walked on foot like the reſt, for fear of fatiguing them; and I wanted to preſerve their ſtrength for any occaſion of hunting that might offer. Left to themſelves, at full liberty, they quietly followed the caravan, without ever wandering from it, unleſs to ſeek prickly cucumbers, which were the only nouriſhment that could be procured for them.

During a part of the journey, this kind of food was every where to be ſeen in ſufficient plenty: but, as we got farther from the river, it became more ſcarce. At length it totally failed; and the want of herbage was ſo great, that I have ſeen them, what ſcarcely any one will believe, yet the fact is certainly true, greedily ſeize the dung that fell from our oxen, and fight over the excrementitious remains of the digeſted graſs.

On the ſecond day we were obliged, as on the firſt, to travel ſix long leagues towards the weſt; and came to encamp near a ſpring,

which, iſſuing from the foot of ſome rocks, and adorned with verdure along its banks, afforded a pleaſant ſituation.

Juſt as I arrived at the ſpring, a ſecretary was drinking at it. I fired, and killed it; and from this circumſtance I called the ſpring *Secretary-Fountain.*

The Dutch have given this bird the name of *ſecretaris* (ſecretary), on account of a bunch of quills behind its head; for in Holland, clerks, when interrupted in their writing, ſtick their pen in their hair behind the right ear, and to this the tuft of the bird bears ſome reſemblance.

Buffon, ſpeaking of the ſecretary, ſays, that it has not been long known at the Cape; ſince, he adds, neither Kolben, nor other writers after him, who have deſcribed the productions of that country, make any mention of it. This is advancing a falſe aſſertion, and proving it by another equally untrue.

The ſecretary is known in the colonies both by the name of *ſecretaris*, and by that of *ſlang-vreeter.* Kolben ſpeaks of it under the latter appellation; and he certainly knew it, at leaſt from the report of others, ſince he gives an accurate

accurate account of all its various kinds of food.

It is true, in his deſcription he tranſlates the Dutch word *ſlang-vreeter* by the French word *pélican*, and conſequently makes one ſpecies only of two very different ones. But Kolben was no naturaliſt; and his work includes ſo many errors, that it would be ſurpriſing if this did not occur in it. I have been more ſurpriſed, I confeſs, that none of our modern naturaliſts, even they who ſpeak of the ſecretary moſt at large, have taken any notice of three blunt bony protuberances, which it has at the bend and laſt articulation of its wings, though they are infinitely leſs conſpicuous than in the jacana or kamichi.

This omiſſion I have thought ſtrange, particularly in Buffon, who has not deſcribed the bird from the accounts of others, but from an individual which he had before his eyes, and which, I believe, was in the collection of Mauduit. Yet the circumſtance is eſſential, ſince it takes from the ſecretary one of its principal diſtinguiſhing characters; and theſe protuberances conſtitute beſides part of the weapons of

this bird, as I ſhall ſoon have occaſion to obſerve.

I muſt allow myſelf another remark on what Buffon has ſaid. According to him, the ſecretary differs from rapacious birds by its timid diſpoſition; and this, he ſays, is ſo great that, when attacked by its enemies, it has no reſource but flight. This is a miſtake. They who have had opportunities of ſtudying this bird know, that, living chiefly on reptiles, it is continually at war with them, ſeeking them every where and attacking them with courage. In proof of this aſſertion, I appeal to Querhoent, and I ſhall add the following fact, to which I was myſelf a witneſs.

Deſcending from a mountain to a deep bog, I perceived almoſt perpendicularly beneath me a bird riſing and ſtooping very rapidly, with very extraordinary motions. Though I was well acquainted with the ſecretary, and had killed ſeveral in the country of Natal, it was impoſſible for me in my vertical ſituation to diſtinguiſh this, though I ſuſpected it from its actions: and having found means of approaching pretty near it, under cover of ſome rocks,

with-

without noiſe, and without being perceived, I ſaw it was actually one fighting with a ſerpent.

The battle was obſtinate, and conducted with equal addreſs on both ſides. But the ſerpent, feeling the inferiority of his ſtrength, employed, in his attempt to flee and regain his hole, that cunning which is aſcribed to him; while the bird, gueſſing his deſign, ſtopped him on a ſudden, and cut off his retreat, by placing herſelf before him at a ſingle leap. On whatever ſide the reptile endeavoured to make his eſcape, his enemy ſtill appeared before him. Then uniting at once bravery and cunning, he erected himſelf boldly to intimidate the bird; and, hiſſing dreadfully, diſplayed his menacing throat, inflamed eyes, and a head ſwelled with rage and venom.

Sometimes this threatening appearance produced a momentary ſuſpenſion of hoſtilities: but the bird ſoon returned to the charge; and, covering her body with one of her wings as a buckler, ſtruck her enemy with the bony protuberances of the other, which, like little clubs, ſerved the more effectually to knock him down, as he raiſed himſelf to the blow. I

ſaw him at laſt ſtagger and fall: the conqueror then fell upon him to diſpatch him, and with one ſtroke of her beak laid open his ſkull.

At this inſtant, having no farther obſervations to make, I killed her. In her craw, for this bird has one, though no perſon has noticed it, I found on diſſection eleven pretty large lizards; three ſerpents as long as my arm; eleven ſmall tortoiſes, very entire, ſeveral of which were about two inches in diameter; and a number of locuſts and other inſects, moſt of which were ſufficiently whole to be worth preſerving and adding to my collection. The lizards, ſerpents, and tortoiſes, had all received the blow on the head from the beak.

I obſerved too that, beſide this maſs of food, the craw contained a ſort of ball, as large as the egg of a gooſe, formed of the vertebræ of ſerpents and lizards devoured before, ſhells of little tortoiſes, and wings, claws, and ſhields of different kinds of beetles. When this indigeſtible maſs becomes too large, the ſecretary, no doubt, like other birds of prey, vomits and brings it up. However, from the ſuperabundant quantity of aliment contained in the craw of the one I killed,

I killed, it certainly was not hunger that excited it to attack the ſerpent in the ſlough, but its natural hatred and antipathy for reptiles.

This antipathy is an ineſtimable advantage, in a climate which aſtoniſhingly favours the multiplication of an infinite number of noxious and venomous animals. Under this point of view, the ſecretary is really a benefit from the hand of nature: and indeed its utility, and the ſervices it performs, are ſo well known at the Cape and its environs, that the Hottentots and planters never kill it, but reſpect its life, as the Dutch do that of the ſtork, and the Egyptians that of the ibis.

The ſecretary is eaſily tamed, and when domeſticated will eat any kind of food, dreſſed or raw. If well fed, it not only lives on amicable terms with the poultry, but, if it ſees any quarrel, will run to part the combatants and reſtore order. It is true, if pinched with hunger, it will take care of itſelf, and fall without ſcruple on the ducklings and chickens. But this abuſe of confidence, if I may ſo ſpeak, is but the effect of imperious want, and the pure and ſimple exerciſe of that neceſſity, which rigo-

rigorouſly devotes one half of what has breath to ſatisfy the appetite of the other.

I have ſeen theſe tame ſecretaries in ſeveral plantations. They commonly lay two or three eggs, nearly as large as thoſe of a gooſe, and as white as thoſe of a hen. The young remain a long time in the neſt, becauſe, their legs being long and ſlender, they cannot eaſily ſupport themſelves. Even at the age of four months they may be ſeen unable to walk without reſting on the heel, which gives them a very awkward appearance. However, as their toes are not ſo long, and their claws not ſo crooked, as thoſe of other rapacious birds, they walk with more eaſe than theſe. Accordingly, when they are ſeven months old, and have attained their full growth and ſize, they diſplay much grace and eaſe in their motions, which well accord with their ſtately figure. Voſmaer kept a ſecretary for ſome time at the Hague; and he wrote on the bird, from the obſervations which this living ſpecimen enabled him to make. Buffon, quoting the Dutch naturaliſt, ſays after him: "When the painter was em-
"ployed in deſigning it, the bird drew near
"him,

"him, looked attentively upon his paper, "ſtretched out its neck, and erected the fea- "thers of its head, as if it admired its figure. "It often came, with its wings raiſed and its "head projected, to obſerve curiouſly what "was doing."

The inſtinct and natural qualities of the ſecretary are ſufficiently intereſting beyond queſtion, not to oblige its hiſtorian to impute to it an admiration of the art of drawing, and a ſort of pride at ſeeing itſelf delineated. If that of Voſmaer came up to him, ſtretching out its neck, and erecting its creſt, I am perſuaded it was neither from curioſity nor rapture, but ſolely from a ſort of habit common to many other birds. We know that moſt, when domeſticated and become familiar, love to have their heads ſcratched; that this tickling gives them pleaſure; and that they approach every one who comes near, ſtretching out their necks by way of making known their deſire. This may be daily ſeen in Europe in peacocks and parrots.

The ſecretary is to be met with in all the dry plains near the Cape. I have found it on the eaſt, all along the coaſt, in Caffraria, and even

very far within the country. But on the weſt, though that part of Africa has deſerts ſtill more parched than any on the eaſtern ſide, and of courſe affords the different kinds of food ſuited to it, I have ſeen it no where beyond the country of the Greater Nimiquas. I ſhall ſay but one word more on this intereſting creature. Its bill is not gallinaceous, as Voſmaer ſays*, but that of a rapacious bird: and it has not, as Buffon ſays, the leg bare of feathers like thoſe of a ſhore-bird. For the reſt I refer to my Ornithology, where I ſhall give a more minute account of the ſecretary.

Theſe particulars reſpecting a very intereſting bird, I am perſuaded, will ſufficiently juſtify the motives that induced me to give its name to the ſpring near which we encamped. We ſpent the night there. The next day four ſavages, coming to it to drink, recollected my guides, with whom they were acquainted, and invited me to their horde, which they ſaid was

* We have not Voſmaer, but we apprehend Vaillant confounds him here with Sonnerat. Buffon ſays: "Son-"nerat is miſtaken when he reckons the bill of the ſecre-"tary *gallinaceous*; which is the more ſtrange, as that na-"turaliſt remarks that the bird itſelf is carnivorous." Buff. Birds, vol. vii. p. 322. Smellie's Tranſl. T.

but

but half a day's journey off at moſt. I accepted their invitation, and having ſent two of them on before with Klaas Baſter, to give notice of my coming, I ſet forward: but the plain was ſo troubleſome to travel over, that it took us up eight hours to paſs it.

When I drew near, the chief, a reſpectable old man, came to meet me, accompanied by part of his horde, according to cuſtom. After the due compliments had paſſed between us, he made me a preſent of a couple of ſheep for my company, and while they were dreſſing I went to viſit the kraal. At every hut to which I came, I heard the words, *tabacana matte*, (give me ſome tobacco): I anſwered *deip matte*, (give me ſome milk); for I was ſo thirſty from my journey, that I would at the time have preferred a bowl of milk to ten oxen. My requeſt was complied with readily. Several cows were driven to my tent, which I had milked as I ſtood by, and deliciouſly quenched my thirſt with the ſweet ſalubrious fluid, which often was my only nutriment.

The old man had not quitted me a moment; and I availed myſelf of his company to obtain all the information he could give reſpecting

the country. He, on his part, did not let ſlip the opportunity of ſpeaking to me of his troubles. He was not far from the river, where hippopotami abounded; and he and his companions would have been very glad to procure ſome occaſionally for food: but, though they had digged holes, and ſet traps for them, along the ſhore, they had never been able to catch more than three during the two years they had dwelt there. The creatures, he ſaid, were too cunning for them; though he had no doubt but I, with my fuſees, of the effects of which he had heard, might have as many as I pleaſed.

Such an obſervation was an indirect requeſt for me to render the horde a ſervice. It gave me an opportunity of making myſelf friends; and, had not the diſtreſs of my ſituation impoſed this on me as a matter of neceſſity, I would have done it from humanity to ſerve theſe poor ſavages.

I reſolved, therefore, to ſet off the next day in the afternoon, ſpend the night near the river, and begin the chace the following morning at the peep of dawn. I took with me all my hunters. A party of the horde followed, with ſome pack-oxen for carrying the fruits of

our

our ſport; and at day-break all my people were in motion.

Half of our company paſſed the river by ſwimming, while the other half remained on my ſide. When the ſwimmers had gained the oppoſite bank, they ſeparated into two parties, one of which went a certain way up the river, and the other down. We did the ſame on my ſide. The four parties thus included a part of the river three quarters of a league in extent. I remained alone in the centre of thoſe who were to beat for the game.

At an appointed ſignal, all were ordered to ſet out from their poſts, and advance ſlowly towards me, ſome ſhouting aloud, others occaſionally firing their pieces, in order to drive towards me the hippopotami that might be in that part of the river. They found eight; and all the parties being aſſembled at the common centre, patience and addreſs only were wanting to our purpoſe.

In a ſhort time we had wounded ſeveral. Two were even killed; and the people of the horde were enraptured with joy. But ſome of them going into the river to drive the dead ones aſhore, one of the ſwimmers received a ſtroke

ſtroke from the ſnout of one of the wounded hippopotami, and one had his thigh ripped up by the tuſk of another. Theſe accidents made me fear ſomething worſe; wherefore I recalled all my people; and, to the great regret of the Nimiquas, put an end to a hunt, which had every proſpect of being more productive, but which could not be continued without great riſk.

The remainder of the day, and part of the next morning, were employed in cutting up the animals we had killed, and loading our oxen with them. The ſmell that iſſued from them, carried to a diſtance by the winds, drew to the place numbers of hawks and vultures, which followed us for a long time, ſailing over our heads.

The vultures appeared to me of a new and unknown ſpecies. But I attempted to ſhoot ſome of them in vain; for they kept themſelves always out of gun-ſhot, and the report of my fuſee did nothing but drive them off without return.

Our arrival at the horde was welcomed with great joy; and this joy was unbounded when it was known, that, except a few pieces for my people,

people, I meant to give up the whole of the two animals to the kraal. The chief, as a teſtimony of their gratitude, requeſted me, in the name of the whole, to accept a fat ox.

I thanked him for his offer; but, finding him mortified by my refuſal, I begged him to give me in exchange a couple of ſheep; as at a time of ſcarcity they might ſerve us for food on our journey. Before I left him, I made him a preſent of a knife, and diſtributed a few glaſs beads among the women.

To arrive at the canton where I was informed I ſhould certainly find giraffes, I muſt paſs another horde, a few leagues diſtant from this. I therefore requeſted him to furniſh me with guides to it, and particularly to ſend ſome of his people to announce my coming. This was always my cuſtom: when I quitted a horde I procured a recommendation to that to which I was going; and I had always reaſon to rejoice at having done ſo. As ſavages have but few means of protecting themſelves againſt the rapacity of the curious or ill-intentioned, when they receive viſits ſimilar to thoſe of a Pinar, and as I wiſhed never to inſpire fear, the

precautions I took to ſecure a welcome ought not to be wondered at.

When we left this horde, we re-paſſed Secretary-Fountain; and thence taking our courſe to the north-eaſt, we arrived, after travelling four hours and a half, in a parched plain, where the horde I ſought reſided. The kraal contained about a ſcore of men, who came to meet me; and every thing I ſaw had the appearance of profound want.

I was ſtruck, however, with a mark of diſtinction, which I ſaw on one of the huts. It was completely covered with the ſkin of a giraffe. Knowing this quadruped, the talleſt on the face of the earth, only from the deſcriptions and incorrect plates I had ſeen, I had no ſuſpicion that this was its ſkin: yet ſo it was. At length I was in the country it inhabited; I ſhould ſoon ſee living ones; and the moment drew near when I ſhould be recompenſed, at leaſt in ſome meaſure, for the troubles and misfortunes of my journey.

The two ſheep which I brought with me would not follow us; and we had had great trouble to bring them as far as the kraal. That

we

we might not be ſo inconvenienced again, I directed them to be killed, and diſtributed them, with a few pieces of the hippopotami, among the people of the horde. This preſent was the more valuable to them, as they had no other food than the milk of a few cows. On quitting them, I had the happineſs of adding to it five ſpring-bock antelopes, which I killed on a hill about a mile from the kraal, and immediately ſent to them.

I could not witneſs the joy this new gift muſt have produced: but, if I may judge from that occaſioned by the former, and the endleſs thanks made me by thoſe of the horde who accompanied me as guides, my viſit to theſe diſtreſſed creatures muſt have formed an era which they would not ſoon forget, and the miracles of the great purveyor will be handed down in the horde from generation to generation.

On my arrival at *Gamma-Rivier* (Lion-River), I found it to contain ſo little water, that we choſe its bed for our road. The looſe ſand with which it was covered was tireſome, it is true; but the buſhy trees on its banks compenſated for our fatigue, by the ſhelter they

afforded us from the rays of the ſun. When night approached, we halted under a great mimoſa, and after we had kindled a fire we ſat down in a circle round it.

On the tree was one of the vaſt neſts above mentioned, forming the ſeat of a republic of birds. Whether they were incommoded by the ſmoke, or miſtook the light of our fire for that of day, many of them flitted among the branches, while others by their twittering produced an agreeable though confuſed noiſe. This was a favourable opportunity for me to procure ſome. I aſcended the tree, and ſlipped my hand into one of the cells: but this motion, notwithſtanding all my care, having ſhaken the hive, all the inhabitants took flight, and a prodigious number iſſued from all the holes at once.

However, I ſtill advanced my hand, and preſently touched ſomething, by which I was ſeverely bitten. This ſurpriſed me, becauſe the birds that build theſe neſts, being of the ſame genus as the ſparrows of the Cape, could not inflict a wound ſo painful: conſequently ſome ſtrange ſpecies muſt be in the neſt, which I was curious to know. The bite was made:

I did

I did not let go, and ſoon pulled out of the neſt, with equal joy and ſurpriſe, two beautiful little parrots, a male and a female.

The preſence of theſe intruders on a foreign republic appeared to me an inexplicable circumſtance. The Nimiquas alone were not ſurpriſed at it, as they were already acquainted with it by experience; and informed me that, when the republicans have finiſhed their habitations, ſometimes birds of another ſpecies, ſtronger than they, drive them out, occupy their place, and as they breed live there in ſociety. Thus, it is not among mankind alone that the weak are oppreſſed, deſpoiled, and driven from their homes: birds alſo have their tyrants, which ſeize for their own uſe the product of the labour of others, and have equally arguments at command to prove they have done that to which they had a right.

Day, which compels beaſts of prey to retreat to their dens, and reſtores courage to thoſe animals whoſe life is innocent and whoſe manners are peaceful, brought back to the tree the flock of little parrots which the alarm of the night had diſperſed. They all arrived in pairs; and before they entered their common abode,

they reſted on the branches to ſee what injury it had ſuffered. But I obſerved that parrots only returned, and not one of the original builders, which had been completely baniſhed to a bird.

While I was reflecting on this change of inhabitants, one of my Nimiqua guides came eagerly to impart to me ſome information, which he imagined would be pleaſing.

This man had ſeen me tranſported at the ſight of a giraffe's ſkin, when with his horde; and he ran to inform me, that he had juſt diſcovered in the neighbourhood one of theſe animals under a mimoſa, browſing on its leaves.

Inſtantly, raviſhed with joy, I leaped on one of my horſes, made Bernfry mount another, and, attended by my dogs, haſtened towards the mimoſa. The giraffe was not there; but we ſaw him croſſing the plain towards the weſt, and we ſpurred on our horſes to overtake him. He trotted on lightly without exerting himſelf in the leaſt, while we galloped after, firing occaſionally at him: however, he inſenſibly gained upon us; ſo that after a chace of three hours, our horſes being completely out of breath, we were obliged to ſtop, and ſoon loſt ſight of him.

This

This commencement appeared to me no favourable omen. My people had ſpoken of nothing but pleaſure in hunting the giraffe. According to their account, it would be no more than play to me; yet I found conſiderable difficulty in it. This, however, was not the moſt vexatious idea to me at the moment.

Our chace had ſeparated us from each other, and from the camp. By my eſtimation I could not be leſs than five long leagues from it; and, to alarm me the more, the giraffe having made various turnings and windings in his flight, I could not tell what courſe to ſteer to regain it. It was noon. I began to feel the calls of hunger and thirſt; and I was alone on a parched ſoil, expoſed to a fervid ſun, without the leaſt ſhelter againſt its heat, or proviſion to ſatisfy my wants.

My horſe, panting for breath, was ſo jaded as to be of no ſervice to me. I could do nothing, therefore, but remain where I was, waiting till ſome of my people, uneaſy at my abſence, ſhould come in ſearch of me. But at ſuch a diſtance, without means of knowing where I was, how could I hope that they would find me? I fired off my fuſee a few

times to make Bernfry hear me, who could not be far off, and who had probably loſt himſelf alſo.

Now and then I ſaw ſome grouſe paſs over my head; and I killed a few, as much to paſs away the time as to ſatisfy my hunger. By means of the pan of my gun, and at the expence of one of my ſleeves which ſerved me for tinder, I contrived to light a fire, and broiled my birds.

Though this employed me two hours, it did not prevent my making melancholy reflections. How tediouſly do the minutes paſs in ſuch ſituations! At length, when I found it was five o'clock by my watch, and ſaw myſelf obliged to ſpend the night there, expoſed to the attacks of wild beaſts, I began to employ what day-light remained in collecting all the bruſhwood round, to keep up a fire during the night.

This precaution was unneceſſary. The moment when I moſt deſpaired of ſuccour, I fancied I heard at a diſtance the report of guns. I need not expreſs the joy I felt at this ſignal. I anſwered by firing both the barrels of my piece. In fact it was made by ſome of my people,

people, among whom was Bernfry, who had come in ſearch of me. In a ſhort time I heard their voices; they were not long before they joined me, and I ſet off with them towards my camp.

We had yet time to travel two leagues before night, and then we encamped under ſome aloes, which we found in our way. Scarcely had we kindled our fires, when we perceived others on the mountain. Theſe my people aſcribed to the Boſhmen; and they feared that ours, by betraying us, would expoſe us to the attack of theſe formidable neighbours. But we were ſtrong enough to have nothing to apprehend, and betook ourſelves to reſt with tranquillity.

The next day I was joined by my whole caravan. I ſaw five more giraffes, to which we gave chace; but they employed ſo many wiles, that, after we had hunted them the whole day, they eſcaped us through the favour of the night.

I was grieved at this bad ſucceſs; but what afflicted me moſt was, that I was on the point of being wholly deſtitute of proviſion, having ſix-and-twenty mouths to ſupply. I had but

a few

a few pounds of the fleſh of the hippopotamus left: I had juſt loſt two days in uſeleſs endeavours to procure food; and I had reaſon to fear, that thoſe which followed would not be more fortunate. I then regretted my refuſal of the ox offered by the Nimiqua chief: for, if fortune ſhould not favour me in the chace next day, I ſhould be obliged to kill one of my own. Luckily I was ſucceſsful; and the next day, which was the tenth of November, was one of the happieſt of my life, the moſt valuable in my travels, and that which I recall to mind with the greateſt ſatisfaction.

I commenced my chace at ſun-riſe, in hopes of finding ſome kind of game to furniſh us with food. After walking ſome hours, on turning a hill we perceived ſeven giraffes, which my dogs inſtantly attacked. Six took flight together; the ſeventh, intercepted by my dogs, fled a different way.

Bernfry was on foot, holding his horſe by the bridle. In the twinkling of an eye he was in the ſaddle, and ſet off in purſuit of the ſix. I followed the other full ſpeed; but, in ſpite of the exertions of my horſe, the giraffe ſo far outſtripped

outſtripped me, that on turning a little hill he was out of ſight, and I gave up the purſuit.

My dogs, however, ſoon came up with him; ſo that he was obliged to ſtop to defend himſelf. From the place where I was I heard them bark with all their ſtrength; the ſound appeared to me to continue at the ſame ſpot; whence I concluded, that they had the animal at bay, and I ſpurred my horſe inſtantly towards them.

I had ſcarce turned the hillock, when I perceived him ſurrounded by the dogs, and endeavouring by forcible kicks to drive them off. I had only the trouble to alight, and brought him to the ground with a ſingle ſhot.

Delighted with my victory, I returned to call my people, that the animal might be ſkinned and cut to pieces. While I was looking for them, I ſaw Klaas Baſter, who with eagerneſs made ſigns to me, which at firſt I did not underſtand. Looking, however, towards the ſpot to which he pointed, I perceived with ſurpriſe a giraffe ſtanding under a large ebony tree, and aſſailed by my dogs. Suppoſing it to be another, I ran towards it; but it was the one I had juſt before ſhot, which had in reality

recovered its feet; but the moment I was preparing to fire at it a ſecond time, it dropped down dead.

Who would believe that ſuch a conqueſt ſhould excite tranſports in my mind bordering on madneſs? Troubles, fatigues, preſſing wants, uncertainty of the future, and ſometimes diſguſt of the paſt, diſappeared together: all fled at the ſight of this new prize. I could not ſatisfy my eyes with contemplating it. I meaſured its immenſe height. My eyes turned with aſtoniſhment from the animal deſtroyed to the inſtrument of deſtruction. I called and called again my people one after another: and though any one of them could have done as much, though we had killed animals of greater bulk, and much more dangerous, I was the firſt to kill this; with this I was about to enrich natural hiſtory; I was about to deſtroy romance, and eſtabliſh a truth in my turn.

All my people ran up, and congratulated me on my exploit. Bernfry alone remained behind. In vain did I urge him on with my voice and actions. He had fallen from his horſe, bruiſed his ſhoulder, and walked ſlowly, leading his beaſt by the bridle. When he

came

came near he told me of his fall. I, without attending to what he ſaid, without conſidering that he might want help, ſpoke to him of my victory. He pointed to his ſhoulder: I pointed to my giraffe. I was ſo intoxicated with joy, that I ſhould ſcarcely have thought of wounds of my own.

I have already given ſome account of the manners and inſtinct of the giraffe, and I ſhall ſay ſomething more. I have brought a ſkin into Europe; and if the apartments occupied by an individual were not too low for the height of ſuch an animal, I would have ſtuffed this ſkin, ſo as to exhibit to the curious a faithful repreſentation of it in its natural ſtate.

It remains for me to recite the precautions I took in flaying it, to preſerve its coat as entire and uninjured as poſſible. The account may be uſeful to other travellers, who, propoſing like me to traverſe the country of giraffes, may deſire like me to bring away their ſpoils. The curious who have ſeen the one in my poſſeſſion, which, though it has been hung up careleſsly in my cabinet for ſeven years, aſtoniſhed them by being ſo freſh and entire, have aſked me many queſtions on the ſubject. The

particulars

particulars I am going to give will anſwer all theſe queſtions at once; and the account of the proceſs will be received with more pleaſure, as it is applicable to any other animal as well as the giraffe.

My firſt care, when I had killed this animal, was to take all its dimenſions with great accuracy, and then to make a drawing of it, reducing my deſign by an appropriate ſcale to the proper meaſures. While I was doing this, my people were employed in ſupporting the different parts as I drew them.

To ſay the truth, this operation appeared to them long. Dying with hunger (for they as well as myſelf had eaten nothing for ſix-and-thirty hours), they ſighed for the moment when it would be finiſhed, that they might feaſt on the animal. Already, that they might diſſect it more quickly, ſeveral of them were whetting their knives on the ſtones. But, as it was my intention to preſerve the ſkin, I meant to take it off myſelf, and not leave it to them to hack and cut to pieces. In vain did they requeſt me to give it up, aſſuring me, that I ſhould find plenty of others: but I was not to be duped by this language prompted by hunger; and I fell to work immediately.

Firſt,

Firſt, I divided the ſkin on the lower part of the body, from the anus to the lower lip. The lip I did not touch; becauſe that part, being of a ſofter texture than the reſt, would ſhrink more in drying if it were divided, which would disfigure the animal, if at any time an attempt ſhould be made to give it its natural form. After this inciſion, I made four others, one on the inſide of each leg, aſcending from the hoof to the belly, and terminating in the firſt.

This previous operation being performed, nothing remained but to flay the animal; on which buſineſs I employed ſome of my people with their ſharpened knives. I took care, however, that the head and hoofs ſhould remain annexed to the ſkin. This part of the buſineſs alſo I took upon myſelf, ſeparating the head from the ſpine at the upper joint of the neck, and the hoofs from the bones of the leg. While I was at work, my Nimiquas went to cut wood, and kindled a fire for our culinary operations. As they were fetching wood, they found a ſpring, to which I ordered the ſkin to be conveyed, that it might be cleaned of the blood and other filth; and then relinquiſhed the body of the animal to my hungry companions.

Klaas,

Klaas, ever attentive, ever thinking on me, cut off a few ſlices which he brought to me when broiled, and I found them excellent. He alſo laid the ſhin-bones on the fire. Their marrow, as white and firm as the fat of mutton, was truly delicious. I had never ſeen any ſo fine, and much regretted that I had no bread to make a toaſt. I melted a certain quantity, however, with which I filled the giraffe's bladder, and which afterwards ſerved me a long time to dreſs ſlices of the fleſh.

After dinner I reſumed my work. Klaas had levelled and cleaned a piece of ground about twenty feet ſquare. On this I cauſed the ſkin to be ſtretched out, and confined its edges with large ſtones.

The planters in theſe caſes uſe wooden pegs, which they thruſt through the ſkin to keep it forcibly ſtretched; but this is a faulty method; for the ſkin dries with an uneven edge, and, when it is wanted for uſe, the appendages thus occaſioned remain, even after the ſkin has been wetted with water; for what has been diſtended with too much violence will never after recover its proper tone. However dexterous the naturaliſt may be, he cannot remedy theſe

inſuperable difficulties when he attempts to put the ſkin into form; and the ſtuffed figure thus made, which he places in his cabinet, very little reſembles the animal it is intended to repreſent.

I had now to dry the ſkin of my giraffe, remove its greaſe, and deſtroy every fermentative cauſe capable of rotting or damaging it. With this deſign I directed large fires to be made, that I might have plenty of aſhes. Theſe aſhes I ſtrewed over the ſkin, taking care that they covered it equally and completely. In this ſtate it remained a whole night; and, for fear ſome hyæna ſhould come in the dark and devour part of it, I pitched my tent cloſe to my treaſure.

The diſſection of the head and hoofs employed me all the next day, becauſe I would receive no aſſiſtance but that of Klaas. The hoofs gave me little trouble; but with the head it was otherwiſe. With regard to the latter, we firſt began by raiſing the ſkin of the cheeks and jaws, and removing the fleſh underneath, the place of which we ſupplied by wadding, to reſtore and preſerve the ſhape. The eyes were treated in much the ſame way. After

having taken out the ball of the eye, and dried its orbit with hot aſhes, I filled the cavity with wadding to ſupport the eyelids.

The moſt difficult operation was the extraction of the brain, which in the giraffe is of conſiderable bulk; and this perplexed me much, as I was unwilling to admit either fracture or inciſion in the ſkull. At length the idea ſuggeſted itſelf to me of ſucking it up as it were by degrees. This we accompliſhed, by means of a wire which I armed at the point with a tuft of hairs taken from the kroſſes of my Hottentots, and which, thus converted into a bruſh, was introduced into the bony receptacle of the brain. When the ſkull was emptied, I filled it with hot aſhes. The forepart of the head, from the noſtrils to thoſe bony excreſcences I have elſewhere mentioned, which form a kind of horns for the animal, required nothing to be done to it, ſince it was not fleſhy; ſo that it wanted only drying.

From time to time I renewed the aſhes on the ſkin: I even kept up large fires for ſeveral days following, merely for the ſake of the aſhes. Theſe operated at once by the joint action of their deſiccative and alkaline properties,

perties, and ſucceeded with me perfectly, as may be ſeen in my cabinet.

I cannot ſay ſo much for the common ſalt, which the planters uſe on ſimilar occaſions. In my opinion, to ſalt a ſkin is to ſpoil it: and this I have ſeen confirmed among them by experience. Beſide that ſalt does not prevent certain inſects from coming to depoſit their eggs in them, and injuring the hair; it preſerves a certain degree of humidity, and conſequently a germ of deſtruction, which never fails to take effect during the paſſage by ſea, or if it remain long on board a veſſel.

Before I brought the ſkin of a giraffe into Europe, one had arrived in Holland; but, having been put into ſalt, it was ſpoilt; as indeed it was before it left the Cape.

With reſpect to the ſkeleton of this animal, which makes part of the collection at the Hague, a writer, who is no naturaliſt, ſays, in the *Journal de Paris*, May 26, 1788, that he ſaw there a ſkin entire, with the ſkeleton of the beautiful quadruped to which it belonged. The ſkeleton indeed exiſts; but, the ſkin being ſpoilt, a ſpecimen or ſample of it only is commonly ſhewn to the curious. I have

no doubt but the author, ſeeing it thus, judged of the whole by the part ſhewn to him.

I ſeveral times examined this beautiful ſkeleton, on my return from Africa, as well as the remains of the pretended ſkin, which I can venture to affirm is compoſed of different parts, moſt of which are ſo ſpoilt, that it would be impoſſible to cover the animal again with it. If Voſmaer, the ſuperintendant of the collection, has written on the giraffe, aſſuredly it was not in conſequence of the knowledge he obtained from this ſhapeleſs ſkin, but from books or converſation with perſons well informed. As a proof of my aſſertion, I may appeal to the firſt engraving which he publiſhed of this animal, which he afterwards corrected from what I ſaid on my return, and from my drawings which he ſaw.

The giraffe chews the cud, as all horned animals with cloven feet uſually do. Like them, too, it crops the graſs; though ſeldom, becauſe paſture is ſcarce in the country it inhabits. Its ordinary food is the leaf of a ſort of mimoſa, called by the natives *kanaap*, and by the planters *kamçl-doorn*. The tree being peculiar to the canton, and growing only there, this

HEAD OF THE GIRAFFE.

this may be the reaſon why it takes up its abode in it, and why it is not ſeen in thoſe regions of the ſouth of Africa where the tree does not grow. This, however, is but a vague conjecture, and which the reports of the ancients ſeem to contradict.

Its head is unqueſtionably the moſt beautiful part of its body. Its mouth is ſmall: its eyes large and animated. Between the eyes, and above the noſe, it has a very diſtinct and prominent tubercle. This is not a fleſhy excreſcence, but an enlargement of the bony part, the ſame as the two little boſſes, or protuberances, with which its occiput is armed, and which riſe as large as a hen's egg, one on each ſide of the mane at its commencement. Its tongue is rough, and terminates in a point. Each jaw has ſix grinders on each ſide; but the lower jaw only has eight cutting teeth in front, while the upper jaw has none.

The hoof is cloven, has no heel, and much reſembles that of the ox. It may be obſerved, however, at the firſt ſight, that the hoof of the fore-foot is larger than that of the hind-foot. The leg is very ſlender: but the knee is ſwelled

like that of a ſtumbling horſe [*couronné*], becauſe the animal kneels down to ſleep. It has alſo a large calloſity in the middle of the ſternum, owing to its uſually repoſing on it.

If I had never killed a giraffe, I ſhould have thought, with many other naturaliſts, that its hind-legs were much ſhorter than the fore ones. This is a miſtake: they bear the ſame proportion to each other as is uſual in quadrupeds. I ſay the ſame proportion as is uſual, becauſe in this reſpect there are variations, even in animals of the ſame ſpecies. Every one knows, for inſtance, that mares are lower before than ſtallions. What deceives us in the giraffe, and occaſions this apparent difference between the legs, is the height of the withers, which may exceed that of the crupper from ſixteen to twenty inches, according to the age of the animal; and which, when it is ſeen at a diſtance in motion, gives the appearance of much greater length to the fore-legs.

If the giraffe ſtand ſtill, and you view it in front, the effect is very different. As the fore-part of its body is much larger than the hind-

part, it completely conceals the latter; ſo that the animal reſembles the ſtanding trunk of a dead tree.

Its gait, when it walks, is neither awkward nor unpleaſing; but it is ridiculous enough when it trots; for you would then take it for a limping beaſt, ſeeing its head, perched at the extremity of a long neck which never bends, ſwaying backwards and forwards, the neck and head playing in one piece between the ſhoulders as on an axis. However, as the length of the neck exceeds that of the legs at leaſt four inches, it is evident that, the length of the head too taken into the account, it can feed on graſs without difficulty; and of courſe is not obliged either to kneel down, or to ſtraddle with its feet, as ſome authors have aſſerted.

Its mode of defence, like that of the horſe and other ſolidungulous animals, conſiſts in kicking with the heels. But its hind parts are ſo light, and its jerks ſo quick, that the eye cannot count them. They are even ſufficient to defend it againſt the lion, though they are unable to protect it from the impetuous attack of the tiger.

Its horns are never employed in fight. I did not perceive it uſe them even againſt my dogs; and theſe weak and uſeleſs weapons would ſeem but an error of Nature, if Nature could ever commit error, or fail in her deſigns.

It is a pretty conſtant rule among animals in general, that males when young reſemble females, and have nothing to make them diſtinguiſhed. This reſemblance in youth is not peculiar to many ſpecies of quadrupeds, as I ſhall hereafter ſhow, but is found in numbers of birds, both of thoſe in which the two ſexes differ moſt in the perfect ſtate, and of thoſe which change their colour in the different ſeaſons of the year. Among theſe there is a fixed period, when the male quits his brilliant plumage for the modeſt garb of the female; and hence the frequent miſtakes of certain naturaliſts, who in their cabinets bring together animals of different ſpecies, or ſeparate others of the ſame, in contradiction to nature, with which they are little acquainted.

The male and female giraffe reſemble each other in external appearance while young. Their obtuſe horns terminate in a bundle of long

long hairs, which the male loſes at the age of three years; but the female retains it to a later period.

It is the ſame with the coat, which, a bright ſorrel at firſt, gradually becomes deeper as the animal grows up, and ends at length in a bay-brown in the female, and in a dark-brown approaching to black in the male. A proof of what I advance may be ſeen in the cabinet of natural hiſtory at Leyden, where there is a young giraffe about ſeven feet high, which was ſent by governor Tulbach to profeſſor Allamant, who had it ſtuffed with great care.

From this difference of colour in giraffes of a certain age, the males may be diſtinguiſhed from the females at ſome diſtance. In both, however, the coat differs as well in the form as in the arrangement of the ſpots; and I muſt remark, that the female when very old acquires the deep colour of the male.

The female is alſo diſtinguiſhable when near by being leſs tall, and having the knob on the forehead leſs prominent and conſpicuous. Like the cow, ſhe has four teats or dugs; and, if I may truſt to the teſtimony of the ſavages, ſhe goes twelve months with young, and has never

more than one at a time. As the plate in my former volumes repreſenting the male giraffe was faulty, becauſe the head was badly executed, the reader will not be diſpleaſed to find here a more accurate repreſentation of the part in queſtion on a larger ſcale.

Five leagues from us toward the weſt was a horde of Caminouquas, who, no doubt informed of our preſence by my fires, came to pay me a viſit, and give my party leſſons of economy. They fell upon what remained of the giraffe, like ſo many famiſhed people, and carefully picked up the bones. Even thoſe which my people had thrown away, after eating the marrow, they turned to account. Having broken them to pieces, they borrowed my kettle to boil them, and extracted from them an incredible quantity of fat, which they collected with great joy.

During the nine days I remained here, they were continually travelling from their kraal to my camp, inceſſantly coming and going, like careful ants, and always carrying away ſome proviſion.

I furniſhed them plentifully with ſeveral ſorts of antelopes, without giving myſelf any trouble.

trouble. Every day, about four in the afternoon, they came regularly in flocks to drink at the ſpring; ſo that, by placing myſelf in ambuſcade, I killed as many as I pleaſed. Three quarters of a league farther on was a hill, which I called my larder. Every morning at ſun-riſe it was ſo covered with grouſe, that I could kill more at a ſingle ſhot than were neceſſary for our conſumption. Thus, after having long experienced the horrors of famine, we ſuddenly found ourſelves in extreme plenty; and I could feed my neighbours with our ſuperfluity, without inconvenience.

I ſometimes extended my walks and my hunts as far as their kraal, with intention to ſtudy their manners, and become acquainted with them. But they have nothing to diſtinguiſh them from the Greater Nimiquas. In weapons, manners, cuſtoms, dreſs, language, and conſtruction of their huts, both are exactly alike.

Beſide ſpring-bock antelopes and grouſe, I frequently found buffaloes to afford me ſport. At firſt the giraffes continued to appear in herds of ſeven or eight; but theſe timid animals were ſoon alarmed by our continual firing;

ing; ſo that they quitted the canton, and appeared no more. I then rejoiced that I did not yield to the inſtances of my people, when, urged by hunger, they entreated me to give up to them the giraffe I had killed. The zebras abounded in herds; and I avenged myſelf on them for the flight of the giraffes. I would willingly have taken vengeance on two rhinoceroſes alſo, a male and female, which I had an opportunity of ſeeing one day: but they went too far, and we could not overtake them.

I refrained from attacking the elephants for another reaſon, though I had frequent opportunities. The profit of their teeth would have tempted me; but, as I had only beaſts of burden, without any waggon, I was afraid of adding too great a weight to that of the giraffe. For theſe, however, I indemnified myſelf by a collection, much more eaſy to carry, of oſtrich feathers, while I fed on the eggs of thoſe birds, on which I had often delicious ſuppers.

The canton being new to me, I could not fail of finding ſomething to add to my collections. I there ſaw the commencement of the paſſage of the great and little bee-eaters. The

former

former ſpecies of theſe birds is common at the Cape, and even in the ſouthern provinces of France. The latter has a peculiar diſtinguiſhing characteriſtic, which is a tail almoſt as forked as that of a ſparrow; while all the other known ſpecies of bee-eaters have the tail cuneiform, the two middle feathers being conſiderably longer than the reſt.

The Nimiquas call this beautiful bird by the name of *tawa* (gall), on account of the fine green which is its principal colour. This pleaſing hue is ſet off by a yellow throat, terminating in a ring of ultramarine.

I bought of my neighbours, the Caminouquas, the ſkin of a wild cat, which has all the characters of the lynx. I had afterwards opportunities of killing ſeveral. This animal is of a very deep ſorrel colour; but the ears are black, and tipped with a bruſh of hair of the ſame colour. It is a new ſpecies, that, as far as my knowledge extends, has not yet been deſcribed.

My excurſions were frequent, but ſhort; and every day I returned at a certain hour to aſſiſt at the renewal of the aſhes on my giraffe's ſkin. The acquiſition was ſo important, that I would not allow this operation to be performed

formed in my abſence. After nine days of this warm tanning, perceiving that the ſkin, though not yet ſo dry as was neceſſary for its preſervation, would be incapable of having any thing done to it if it were drier, I directed it to be folded in four, and tied with thongs, with the head and feet uppermoſt. In this ſtate it formed a bundle ſix feet ſquare by three feet and a half thick.

The difficulty of taking ſuch a burden with me through the whole of my journey ſuggeſted to me the idea of leaving it in truſt with my good neighbours the Caminouquas, and taking it from them on my return. But I recollected that my plan was to traverſe the whole continent of Africa, and then I ſhould never return; and, if I were obliged to return unſucceſsful, was it probable that it would be exactly by the ſame route? Beſides, I wiſhed to leave it behind me, and yet to have it conſtantly under my eyes. I was too much attached to this precious treaſure to prevail on myſelf to abandon it.

On the other hand, I had reaſon to fear that the ſkin would ſpoil for want of care during my abſence; and I was convinced how difficult

ficult it would be to procure another, if I loſt that which chance had ſo fortunately put into my hands. The very pains I had taken in curing it gave it, to my apprehenſion, an additional value. In fine, there was nothing I had ſo much at heart as to keep it in my own poſſeſſion; and the following was the method I adopted.

Reflecting on the ground I had travelled over, and the courſe I had taken, I imagined I could not be more than eighteen or twenty leagues from my camp on Orange River, and conſequently I could reach it in four days by travelling ſtraight thither.

It is true, I had accompliſhed but one of the two motives of my little excurſion: it was not ſufficient to have become acquainted with the giraffe; I had ſtill to purchaſe oxen for my waggons; but the country was too barren, and the Caminouquas too wretched, to afford me any ſupply. I purpoſed, therefore, to make another wandering excurſion among the neighbouring countries, which, perhaps, might be more fortunate; and in the mean time I thought only of putting my giraffe in a place of ſecurity.

My

My greateſt difficulty was to contrive a mode of carrying it away. Without a waggon, or even the poſſibility of getting one to the place where we were, I had nothing for this expedition except my oxen: and, not to mention the delays and inconvenience we muſt experience on our journey from ſuch a bulky pack, its vaſt weight was too much for the ſtrength of a common ox, and the animal muſt have ſunk under it. It occurred to me, therefore, to hire the two ſtrongeſt oxen belonging to the horde, and to conſtruct a litter, which being fitted to their ſhoulders, and obliging them to go ſide by ſide, might divide the burden between them. When the machine was finiſhed, I tried it; and it anſwered the purpoſe perfectly, to the great aſtoniſhment of the Caminouquas, who had never ſeen any thing of the kind before; and, on my departure, all the horde ran out to admire it. In the eyes of a ſavage, the moſt ſimple invention is conſidered as almoſt a prodigy. What pre-eminence over them do we derive from induſtry improved by practice! But on the other hand, what ſuperiority have they over us, in being able to do without the advantages it procures!

On

On the second day I arrived at Lion-River, which we crossed at the place where we had passed it before: and, towards the evening of the fourth, agreeably to my calculation, we were in sight of my camp on the opposite bank of Orange-River.

Having fired our guns to inform our people of our arrival, they all passed the river by swimming, and came to me. Swanepoel alone remained in the camp, greatly perplexed about the litter, and the two oxen yoked together without any wheel carriage, which he saw with me. The increasing darkness, however, prevented me from venturing to pass the river on the raft; and I spent the night where I was, not returning to the camp till the next day.

The first of my employments, on my arrival, was to put my giraffe in water to soften it, and to clean it from the ashes with which it was incrusted. I then scraped it, removed all the fleshy fibres, and did, in short, what a tanner would have done.

To reduce it to a proper state for keeping, all that was now necessary was to impregnate it with some styptic or astringent juice; and for

this purpoſe, having no oak-bark, I employed a ſtrong lixivium of aſhes and tobacco, in which were diſſolved a little alum, four ounces of camphor, and a pound of ſoap.

As I could not apply my lixivium effectually, unleſs the ſkin were in a horizontal ſituation, I erected for this purpoſe a ſtrong frame of croſs bars in form of a ſcaffold, with conſiderable interſtices, reſting on forked ſticks. The ſkin was ſtretched over this, with the hair uppermoſt; and, in this poſition, the lixivium was poured over it, while underneath it was wetted with pieces of linen dipped in the liquor. After this, I covered it with mats, to prevent the rays of the ſun from changing the colours of the hair; and in that ſtate I let it dry. It will hereafter be ſeen, that it remained thus a long time.

My return was a day of rejoicing to my Hottentots; but the motive of their gladneſs was to me a cauſe of vexation. It taught me the true character of theſe indolent lazy Hottentots of the colony, of whom I had hitherto entertained too favourable an opinion, and who, though perhaps they may be ſerviceable as long as you remain within the colony, become

CAMP OF THE GIRAFFE ON THE BORDER OF ORANGE RIVER.

come a troubleſome burden when they are led into diſtant countries, where dangers ariſe at every ſtep.

They had flattered themſelves, that, as I could not proceed farther with my waggons, I ſhould be obliged to return to the Cape, and leave them to their native indolence, with gain acquired without fatigue. My return, however, had no ſhare in my thoughts; and, had it even been my inclination, it was far from being in my power. During the ſix-and-twenty days I had been abſent, not only had I loſt all my oxen except eleven, but theſe eleven were in ſuch an exhauſted ſtate, that I had little hope of their recovery. I declared aloud, therefore, that I had returned to my camp only to get rid of my giraffe, and intended to depart again without delay, to viſit either the Greater Nimiquas, or ſome other neighbouring people, that I might purchaſe cattle to draw my carriages.

To this impatience of return among my people was added another ſubject of apprehenſion, which was ſtill more alarming. On my arrival at the camp, I had been accoſted by an unknown perſon, who was come, he ſaid,

only to ſee me and pay me a viſit. His face proclaimed him fourſcore; but his features were ſo ſtrongly marked with villany, that it was not neceſſary to know his name to conceive of him the opinion he deſerved. It was Matthew Moodel, the intimate friend of Bernfry, and one of thoſe fugitives proſcribed by the colony and by the planters, for the atrocity of their conduct, and the blackneſs of their crimes.

I could not avoid being uneaſy at the meeting of theſe two men; which I conſidered as a misfortune a thouſand times worſe for me than the neighbourhood of lions, tigers, or all the monſters of Africa. Was it not poſſible, after all, that two ſuch men had leagued together, to come and aſſaſſinate me, and ſeize my arms and ammunition? Such a ſcheme was worthy of them; and the diſtance of the deſerts they inhabited would ſecure them from puniſhment.

What would have been my fears, had I then known, what I did not learn till afterwards, that ſuch was in reality their trade; and that they were both connected with the Boſhmen, to whom they gave information that enabled

them to come and plunder the Nimiquas, and then ſhared their booty?

Swanepoel, it is true, had informed me, that, during my abſence, ſome Boſhmen had come to the camp, under the pretence of aſking him for tobacco. This mode of acting the ſpy ought of itſelf to have opened my eyes. But though the two villains appeared to me capable of any crime, whether it were thoughtleſſneſs or confidence in my little army, it never came into my head to ſuſpect them of this: and, as to the viſit of the Boſhmen, it appeared to me to have little alarming in it: for theſe robbers never attack unleſs they are ſure of their aim; and there is nothing in the world they dread ſo much as fire-arms.

I had found many other ſtrange faces, on my arrival, beſide Moodel's. They were women whom my Hottentots had invited, and whom I was obliged to feed, for the pleaſure of theſe gentlemen. Each had his laſs; or, rather, there were enough to enable them to change when they thought proper: and many, following the example of Bernfry, had even as many as three. This diſorderlineſs had naturally produced more. An extreme neglect of

duty enſued. Nothing was attended to properly; and the want of ſubordination was become ſo general, that, to cut the evil to the quick, I ſet about pronouncing as many divorces as there had been marriages, and ſending away all theſe Hottentot ladies without exception.

Such a ſevere injunction could not fail to be diſpleaſing to idle fellows, who had no employ but to divert themſelves, and to whom I announced the fatigues of a new journey. Moſt of them murmured loudly; and complained, that, after I had been three months leading them through horrible countries, I intended to conduct them to others perhaps ſtill more deſolate and dangerous. The ſight of the women whom they were to quit added to their diſcontent; till at length it roſe to ſuch a height, that Klaas entered my tent to inform me, that, if I did not prevent an inſurrection by revoking my order, I ſhould run the hazard of finding myſelf alone the next day with him and Swanepoel, as all the reſt were already preparing to depart with their miſtreſſes.

In any other ſituation, ſuch an account would have led me to ſerious reflections: in the preſent,

ſent, it only irritated me. I ſaw in my people nothing but rebellious ſervants; and my mind was ſo heated with their murmurs, that, ruſhing haſtily out of my tent, I renewed the order for the departure of the women aloud: adding, that they who preferred them to me might depart with them, as I was no longer deſirous of their ſervice, and ſhould know where to find and how to puniſh them when I thought proper.

The firm tone with which I uttered my threat having ſuppreſſed their murmurs, and produced a deep ſilence, I endeavoured to avail myſelf of this ſudden impreſſion, by trying my authority in iſſuing an order of a different kind. Two of my goats and a ſheep had ſtrayed away the evening before; and the people whom Swanepoel had ſent in ſearch of them had returned without finding them. I ordered them to be ſought for anew: but no one preparing to obey the injunction, I iſſued a particular command for the purpoſe to the perſon neareſt me. This was a Hottentot, named Adam, who had accompanied me in my former journey, and who had continued in my ſervice, both be-

fore and after the commencement of my ſecond, as a keeper of my oxen.

Adam, at the time, was ſitting on his bundle, and ready to depart. Without riſing, he impertinently anſwered, that, being no more a conjuror than his comrades, and poſſeſſing no better than they the talent of finding what was loſt, I might have ſpared myſelf the trouble of ſending him after the animals, as he ſhould not go. This reſiſtance to my orders inflamed me with rage. I gave him a kick on the ſtomach, which laid him on the ground; and, cocking one of the piſtols that hung at my belt, I bade him take to his heels, or I would blow out his brains.

He ſnatched up his packet, and ran off with all ſpeed: but he had ſcarcely gone thirty ſteps, and out of reach of my piſtol, when he ſtopped ſhort and uttered ſome expreſſions, which, indeed, I could not underſtand; though, to judge from his attitude and geſtures, they were threats. I then took my fuſee, and ſent after him both balls in ſucceſſion; not with an intention to hit him, but to intimidate thoſe who might be inclined to follow his example and

rebel.

rebel. Terror inſtantly diffuſed itſelf throughout my whole camp; and the culprit fled as faſt as he was able, running as though the wind had driven him along, ſo that he was out of ſight in an inſtant.

This action haſtened the moment of a revolution, which might become general; and I had immediately after reaſon to apprehend this, when I ſaw them all ſet off their own way, and diſperſe themſelves over the country. However, I was miſtaken. The example of ſeverity they had witneſſed intimidated them. Klaas aſſured me, that they were going in ſearch of the loſt animals: and, in fact, when they returned in the evening without having found them, he came to inform me, that they were all very uneaſy about the conſequences of my anger, and feared I ſhould aſcribe the inefficacy of their ſearch to negligence and ill-will.

Their return but little affected me; as I ſhould have ſeen them depart with the greateſt calmneſs. Certain that Klaas and Swanepoel would never deſert me, certain of having made myſelf friends among the ſavages I had juſt viſited, I was perſuaded I could continue my journey,

journey, and ſhould find, either among the Nimiquas or in the Caminouqua horde, new companions, who would take pleaſure in entering into my ſervice, or at leaſt aſſiſt me in finding an eſcort from horde to horde.

Theſe new companions would have been unqueſtionably more uſeful and leſs expenſive than the indolent race of Hottentots; who, as I have already ſaid, are good only in the colony, and have no notion of being ſerviceable any longer than while they have plenty of tobacco, brandy, and fat. In my rage, I had even given them leave to quit me; and I would have ſent them off as they deſerved, without allowing them to return, had I been able to foreſee that, on continuing my journey, I ſhould meet with a warlike, indefatigable, active, induſtrious, ſober nation, compoſed of men fit to aſſiſt me in the bold enterpriſe I had formed, and enable me to ſurmount the difficulties of every kind that awaited me.

I became acquainted with this privileged race of beings, worthy of contributing to the ſucceſs of an African journey, too late for my advantage. Fortune, it is true, has appeared ſome-

ſometimes to favour my audacity: but it has much more frequently thwarted me; and the erroneous calculations of a firſt attempt aſſiſted it but too well, in deſtroying the hopes which from time to time it ſeemed to offer, like gleams of light breaking through clouds heaped on clouds.

The riſing of my people was, like all other popular commotions, violent, yet ſhort; and night completely calmed it. When I awoke, I found every one quiet and ſubmiſſive; and my confidant informed me, that they intended to come and aſk my pardon for what had paſſed, and entreat me not to ſend away the women.

Experience had long before taught me the danger of attacking certain abuſes, of which this was one, too abruptly. I had committed a fault in not oppoſing it at the outſet, when Klaas Baſter and ſome of his comrades had borrowed the wives of Bernfry. At that time, it would have been eaſy for me to have ſtopped an evil, of which a few only were guilty: but now that all were implicated in it, I thought it more prudent to tolerate it, and accordingly conſented that the women ſhould remain. I was careful, however, to add this condition:

that, if any one failed the leaſt in the moſt ſcrupulous performance of his duty, I would inſtantly turn that man's miſtreſs away.

My reflections on the events that had occurred rendering me melancholy, I took a walk on the banks of the river to diſſipate them; and near the camp I found, what had been ſought at a diſtance around, my three ſtrayed animals. The ſheep had been devoured by a tiger, and a few fragments of it only remained. Following the traces of this beaſt of prey, I perceived, a little farther on, a buſh, the branches of which were ſhaken within, as if ſome animal were lurking in it. I ſuſpected the movement was occaſioned by the tiger, and that he lay concealed there to return at night and finiſh his prey.

In conſequence of this idea, I loaded my fuſee with two balls; and, diſcharging one barrel through the buſh, I advanced with caution, having the lock of the other cocked. But what was my ſorrow to find, inſtead of a tiger, one of my goats mortally wounded, and yielding its laſt breath!

Happily this vexatious miſtake was inſtantly compenſated by a pleaſing diſcovery. On my

ſeparating the branches of the buſh to drag out the wounded goat, the other came forth with two kids, which ſhe had yeaned the preceding day. But for me, they would all three have been devoured that night; and this idea rendered them the more dear to me. Taking one of the kids under each arm, and followed by the bleating mother, I conveyed them to the camp, that they might be added to my herd.

In the evening, thoſe of my Hottentots who had been on duty keeping the cattle in the day, being returned, after having been relieved for the night, informed me, that Adam, when he ran away, had taken refuge in their huts; and that he was extremely ſorry for his folly; but, not daring to come near the camp or demand forgiveneſs, becauſe he was perſuaded I intended to kill him, he had entreated them to requeſt Klaas to go to him.

This deſire of ſpeaking to a man who completely enjoyed, as he merited, my confidence, ſhowed that the fugitive ſought to obtain a mediator with me. However, for the ſake of an example, I was determined not to grant him his pardon very ſoon or very eaſily; and,

while

while I permitted Klaas to go and ſee him the next day, I gave him his leſſon reſpecting what he had to ſay, both on his viſit and afterwards when he came back.

All my people awaited his return with impatience. As ſoon as he appeared, they ran to meet him, to requeſt him to uſe his beſt intereſt with me in favour of their comrade; and, when he entered my tent, they drew near to hear what I ſhould ſay. Klaas talked a long time of Adam's penitence. He aſſured me he had left him in the utmoſt dejection and in tears; and at laſt added, "But, maſter, you "will overlook his fault; and, as you are going "to ſet out, I have given him hopes that you "will pardon him on my interceſſion, and "take him with you on your journey."

My anſwer was previouſly concerted with Klaas. I aſſumed a haughty tone, which the preſence of thoſe who were liſtening rendered neceſſary, and, blaming Klaas for having exceeded his authority in promiſing what I would not grant, added: "No: Adam ſhall accom-"pany me no longer: he has failed of his "duty in every point: I will hear no more of "him: I even declare, that, if any one of thoſe

"whom

"whom I eſteem ſufficiently to permit them "to attend me, ſhould ever take upon him to "mention his name, I will immediately ſend "him away without mercy, in whatever place "we may be ſituated. However, I will not "abandon the wretch in the midſt of a deſert: "let him come back, therefore, to my camp; "where, till my return, I permit him to remain "with Swanepoel."

This ſpeech had all the effect I intended on thoſe by whom it was heard. The very men who the day before were all ready to quit me, becauſe I talked of a new journey, had now no higher ambition than that of accompanying me in it. Every one begged leave to attend me: it was who ſhould obtain the preference: and this was ſolicited with earneſtneſs as a favour.

That the fervour of this zeal might not abate, I appointed the next day but one, which was the fourteenth of December, for my departure. At the ſame time, to give Klaas a certain degree of conſequence among his comrades, and reward him for the uniform fidelity he had always ſhown to me, I left him to make the ſelection; and announced, that I would

would allow thoſe to accompany me, for whom he would take upon him to be anſwerable.

Not to be troubled with too many people, however, I reſolved to take but the half of my troop, thinking the other half would be ſufficient to guard my camp during my abſence.

Though Bernfry ought to have inſpired me with diſtruſt, on account of the many pretty Boſhmen's daughters that were among the number of his wives, I did not then ſuſpect, as I have already ſaid, his connection with thoſe bandi ti. I knew not, that, being in alliance with them, he gave them information of what booty they might take, and of courſe might acquaint them with my departure. But hitherto they had made no attempts; and, provided as we were with fire-arms, I did not fear them. Beſides, Bernfry requeſted to bear me company on my ſecond excurſion as he had done on the firſt; and the ſame motive which determined me to aſſent before prevented me now from refuſing.

I had in my camp a certain number of Caminouquas, who had followed me with their wives from friendſhip. When theſe worthy people

people knew that I was going on a new expedition, they all, as well as their wives, offered to accompany me, requeſting no pay but a ration of tobacco every month; and I accepted their offer with joy.

To ſay the truth, the company of colonial Hottentots I had in my ſervice appeared to me, from that period, a burden rather than an aſſiſtance. Since their rebellion, I was altered with reſpect to them, and no longer ſaw them with the ſame eyes. In my little excurſion, I had juſt experienced how eaſy it was to make friends among the ſavages; and I particularly felt how advantageous it would be to a traveller, in viſiting a country with a view to become acquainted with it, to take no other companions or guides than a conſtant ſucceſſion of its own inhabitants.

My Caminouquas had nine oxen, which I hired. I purchaſed ſeven others; and began immediately to pack up, in ſheep-ſkin bags, ſuch goods and proviſion as I meant to take with me.

That my effects might be kept in order, and I might be able to find them on my journey, without difficulty or creating confuſion,

whenever I had occaſion for them, I ticketed each of the bundles that were to compoſe the load of one ox, with a different colour. Each ox had his own appropriate burden, which was not to be changed during the journey; and he had alſo his particular people attached to him excluſively. All this being arranged, I made out a little inventory, on which were written the name of each ox, thoſe of his conductors, and the contents of his load; ſo that, if I wanted any particular article, I had only to caſt my eye over my inventory, and call ſuch or ſuch a man, or aſk for ſuch an ox.

Only ſeven of the ſixteen, however, were deſtined for my own immediate ſervice. Theſe carried, beſide my two tents, every thing that belonged to myſelf; as ammunition for hunting, articles of trade, culinary utenſils, articles of dreſs, tobacco and brandy for particular occaſions.

Seven others were laden with mats, ſkins, arms, utenſils for the troop, and hoops for the conſtruction of their huts. The two remaining were reſerved in caſe of accident or diſeaſe, and for the aſſiſtance of ſuch women as might be tired on the march.

For

For the honour of the women I ought not to omit, that there was not one of them who had recourſe to this mode of conveyance; but, conſtantly ſinging, dancing, and playing their gambols, they kept the caravan in continual gaiety, and in times of ſuffering and diſtreſs gave leſſons of courage to the men.

It muſt be confeſſed, that, as they travelled with ſuch conveniences and reſources as they had never before known, the march was to them a party of pleaſure, and a ſort of feſtival. Their curioſity, too, was gratified in traverſing a new country, where they wanted for nothing.

There were eleven of theſe, women or girls, without reckoning Rachel, the wife of Klaas, whom I took with me to look after a little herd of three cows, ſix goats, and ſixteen ſheep, which were to follow me in caſe of want. I had, beſides, Kees, four dogs, and three horſes (for Bernfry added his to my two); making in all ſixty perſons and forty-ſeven animals. Such was my caravan; which departed in good condition, but did not ſo return. Thus it is men march to battle.

In the afternoon of the day appointed for

our departure, I began by making the oxen file off with their conductors. Theſe all paſſed the river by ſwimming; and, in the mean time, the baggage was conveyed over on the raft. When all had arrived on the oppoſite bank, the goods were landed; and the conductors, knowing by the colour of the tickets what bags were to be committed to their charge, arranged them in ſeparate heaps, and waited for the order to load.

For my part, I had reſolved not to ſet off till the next morning, and to ſpend another night in my camp, that I might regulate every thing, and give Swanepoel my final inſtructions. With half of my people, I left him for his guard and protection half of my arms. I alſo left Klaas Baſter at the camp, who might be of ſervice to me during my abſence, by going to the Nimiqua hordes and purchaſing for me draught oxen, while I was endeavouring to procure others in the countries I ſhould viſit.

Suppoſing I ſhould find any, what was I to do? Or how was I to act? Deſtitute of plan, and even in the impoſſibility of forming one, ſince the country I was to paſs through was totally

totally unknown to me, I was aſſailed by a thouſand confuſed and contradictory ideas, which diſturbed me during the whole night.

My firſt project, it is true, had been to traverſe Africa from one extremity to the other. All my preparations at my departure from the Cape, and every ſtep, every precaution I had taken ſince, had tended ſolely to this end; and ſtill it was my ſingle purpoſe, notwithſtanding the obſtacles that were continually ariſing from the adverſe ſeaſons.

Hitherto my mind had ſtood up firmly againſt every thing that oppoſed my progreſs; and I felt in my breaſt the courage ſtill to brave whatever might oppoſe it anew. But I conceived myſelf ſtopped by an inſuperable difficulty, that of taking my waggons with me: and what was yet more afflicting, if I left my waggons on the banks of Orange-River, I abandoned at the ſame time the birds, quadrupeds, and inſects, which I had procured ſince I left the Cape, and that giraffe, the acquiſition of which had occaſioned me ſo much joy: a valuable and eſteemed collection, purchaſed by great fatigue, exertion, and danger. Thus I was always led to reflect, that the tra-

verſing Africa, if it be poſſible, admits only of haſty obſervations; and that to attempt to be continually on the march, and continually collecting at the ſame time, is a mad project, for which armies of oxen, with waggons at their heels, would be inſufficient. Nevertheleſs, all theſe ideas were combined in my head.

Involved in this inextricable maze of perplexities, the wiſeſt ſtep I could take was to finiſh the preparatory excurſion I had begun, and to leave my ultimate reſolution on the ſubject to be determined by the circumſtances that awaited me. Till this reſolution was fixed, I purpoſed to employ myſelf on my road in augmenting my collections of natural hiſtory, make as many friends as poſſible in my way, and penetrate, if I could, towards the eaſt, as far as that part of the centre of Africa which is ſcarcely more than three hundred and forty leagues wide; there to diſcover ſome more favourable path than that in which I was, and ſecure myſelf, if ſome unforeſeen accident ſhould prevent my advancing farther, at leaſt the reſource of recommencing my journey under happier auſpices, and with hopes better founded. This was the moſt rational ſtep

I could take: it will hereafter appear, whether, even in this, my deſires were founded on poſſibilities.

Conformably to this proviſional plan, I told Swanepoel to wait for me on the Orange-River four or five months. When this term was expired, I allowed him, if he could procure any oxen, to return to mount Namero, and wait for me at Van der Weſthuyſen's ſome time longer: after which he was to return to the Cape. I delivered to him my notes, with inſtructions to tranſmit them to my family, if he heard no more of me. Finally, after having given him two letters, one for Gordon, the other for Serrurier, and conſented to his recalling Adam, I embarked on the raft, and joined my caravan.

We were at that period of the year when the days are longeſt and hotteſt; and not one paſſed without a ſtorm, though we experienced only its inconveniences without its benefits. The clouds paſſed on towards the lofty mountains at a diſtance, and ſeldom let a few drops fall on us. Every where the drought was in general the ſame.

This ſlight ſprinkling, however, ſufficed in ſome places to make the Boſhmen's graſs ger-

minate and ſpring up from the earth. This graſs is not perennial: every year it dries even to the root, and is re-produced by ſeed; but it has ſo little hold of the ground, that oxen, in feeding on it, pull up the whole plant; and even the wind is ſufficient to tear it up by the roots, and carry it away.

That my cattle might have the advantage of this little freſh graſs on their road, I made them travel abreaſt, wherever the ground would permit. In this way, they could all feed alike at the ſame time, which they could not have done if they had followed one another. Sometimes they occupied a ſpace of half a league from one extremity of the line to the other; and we drew nearer together only when the proximity of the mountains rendered it neceſſary.

In countries where graſs is ſo thin, this method has great advantages. Beſides, by enabling us to cover a greater extent of ground, we were more likely to meet with ſprings, which otherwiſe we might have ſought in vain. It was thus that, on the firſt day about noon, after travelling five hours, we diſcovered a warm ſpring. Here I halted to reſt our oxen, and

in the mean time took an obſervation of the ſun's altitude, by which I found the latitude to be 27° 5′. After this we inclined to the weſt, to reach Lion-River; where we arrived in three hours and a half.

Before I quitted my camp on Orange-River, I had remarked, that the floods were higher and more frequent than they had been on my arrival. Sometimes the water roſe ſix feet, and remained in that ſtate ſeveral days. This announced, that the rainy ſeaſon had begun in the mountains to the north-eaſt, where this river, as well as almoſt all thoſe on the weſt, take their riſe.

As the ſame cauſe muſt produce the ſame effect on Lion-River, I had reaſon to fear, that I ſhould find it troubleſome to paſs, if I waited much longer. It had already more water than when I croſſed it before. Deſirous, therefore, of leaving it behind me, I went and encamped on its right bank: after which we proceeded along its courſe for three days, ſtopping only to encamp at night, and in the day to give chace to a few giraffes, which we ſaw occaſionally, but which always outſtripped us and eſcaped.

On

On the fourth day we arrived at a ſpot ſhadowed by beautiful trees, the verdure of which was ſo pleaſing to the eye, and the appearance ſo attractive in the midſt of the intolerable heat by which we were parched, that I reſolved to ſpend there not only the night, but alſo the following day. Around me were green paſtures and limpid water; and at a diſtance I perceived giraffes, antelopes, grouſe, and ſome birds in particular with which I was hitherto unacquainted.

My tents were pitched and wood collected in a moment; thanks to the women, who, after having ſupported the heat and fatigue of theſe four days with more fortitude than the men, ſet about the work without delay. They had taken this buſineſs excluſively to themſelves, and would not ſuffer the men to be concerned in it.

It was the ſame with regard to my houſehold affairs. They contended who ſhould ſhow herſelf moſt uſeful; ſeeming to fear that I might repent of having taken them with me; and ſeeking, by preventing my wiſhes in a thouſand ways, to make themſelves neceſſary, and hinder my feeling the ſlighteſt regret. It

was

was a matter of rejoicing to them to have ſome new order from me to execute, or ſomething to do on my account; and theſe groups of figures in motion or crowded round me, and become ſo docile ſince the laſt commotion of the ſeraglio, formed an amuſing picture.

While they were preparing my ſupper, I went to take a walk on the bank of the river, and diſcovered, almoſt in its bed, a phenomenon, which is ſo rare in geology, that a naturaliſt, when he meets with it, obſerves it with attention. This was a brine-ſpring, ſo extremely ſalt, that it was impoſſible to drink one drop of it.

I have viſited the ſalt pits of German Lorraine, and thoſe of the county of Naſſau, and taſted their waters, but never found any thing equal to this. No doubt, in its ſubterranean courſe, it paſſes over ſome bed of rock-ſalt, which it diſſolves; and, in conſequence of the extreme heat of the climate, it probably takes up a great deal; at leaſt, to judge by its taſte, it contains a large portion. I would not venture, however, to affirm, that this ſalt is the ſame with that uſed in our kitchens: nay, from its extreme cauſticity, I am much inclined to doubt

doubt it. But, as I had not in my power the means of analyſing it chemically, I could judge of its nature by the taſte only: a very uncertain mode, and ſometimes the more apt to deceive, becauſe, in comparing a new ſenſation with old and known ones, it is eaſy to confound them, and think them the ſame.

Beſide theſe brine-ſprings, Africa contains ſeveral lakes, of greater or leſs extent, that are likewiſe ſalt or brackiſh. Theſe being fed by rain-water alone, it is probable they owe their ſaltneſs merely to the ſaline earth waſhed by this water.

Kolben, as dogmatic as ignorant, will not admit this ſimple and natural cauſe. Reaſoning after his own way, he announces a perfectly new ſyſtem on this ſubject, and of which no one before, as he ſays, ever thought.

To eſtabliſh his hypotheſis, which indeed is new and will long remain ſo, he employs the ſucceſſion of the wet and dry ſeaſons, the north wind, and the ſouth wind, ice, and thunder. With theſe ingredients, he wants nothing more: a page of his book is the magician's wand. According to him, the conflict of the ſeaſons forms in the air a large quantity

quantity of nitrous and ſaline particles, with which the atmoſphere is loaded; and as the ſouth-eaſt wind blows at that period violently, and agitates the water in the baſins, it precipitates them and depoſits them there. This Kolben is a very great man in Europe.

I can ſcarcely forbear laughing, when I ſee an author ſeriouſly advance ſuch explanations; yet this man employs ſeveral paragraphs on his. He even treats with a ſort of contempt the opinion of thoſe who conceive the ſaltneſs to ariſe from ſprings of ſalt-water, either riſing in their baſin, or flowing into it from without.

"Were it ſo," adds our natural philoſopher, "the quantity of ſalt formed by theſe perennial ſprings would not vary as it does. Beſides, the water would be for ever and at all ſeaſons brackiſh: whereas it is uniformly freſh and good, till the commencement of ſummer; ſo that the cattle in the neighbourhood drink no other till that period, and even ſome time after. In fine, if theſe brine-ſprings exiſted, unqueſtionably the planters would have diſcovered at leaſt ſome

"one

" one of them; a thing which has never yet " happened."

I ſhall not waſte my time in combating an opinion, which merits not the honour of being combated. I ſhall merely allow myſelf to explain this circumſtance of waters alternately freſh and ſalt.

At the Cape, only two ſeaſons are known: the dry ſeaſon, which conſtitutes ſummer; and the rainy ſeaſon, which is called winter. If, during the latter, the waters in queſtion become drinkable, it is becauſe they are freſhened by the quantity of rain-water continually pouring into them. In the ſummer, on the contrary, great part of them is evaporated by the extreme heat; and the little that remains, being concentrated, reſumes all its ſaltneſs.

I know not whether the planters were acquainted with any ſalt-ſprings in Kolben's time: but they might have preſumed, that ſeveral muſt neceſſarily exiſt in a country where there were ſo many brackiſh ones. I, who did not look for them, found two within the ſpace of eight-and-forty hours: for, the day before I diſcovered this in the bed of

Lion-

Lion-River, I had encamped near another, leſs pungent, it is true, but yet of the ſame nature.

I ſhall add here, by the bye, that I have met with ſeveral chalybeate waters, and others which appeared to me from the taſte either cupreous or vitriolic: and, if reſearches of this kind had poſſeſſed any attractions for me, I ſhould probably have found ſomething very different ſtill; for I was in the parts where diſcoveries were really to be made, and Kolben, as I have ſaid before, never quitted thoſe where every thing had already been diſcovered.

All the country that borders on the right bank of Lion-River is a quartzoſe rock, which in certain places includes iron, copper, and even cryſtals of a very fine water; and in others, approaching to the nature of granite, it contains white and yellow micas.

During theſe four days, I had amuſed myſelf on the road with culling theſe different productions, which I carefully added to my collection. My Hottentots, who had ſeen me little attentive to any thing but ſubjects of the animal kingdom, were ſurpriſed at the care I took

took of theſe. They imagined I was gathering a treaſure; and, in conſequence, they alſo turned up the earth after my example, and began to collect with an ardour at which I laughed heartily. They diſplayed the moſt eagerneſs for the two micas, which, deceived by the colour, they believed to be ſilver and gold; and their fancies already enjoyed the fortune they imagined they ſhould make on their return to the Cape.

At day-break, I ſet off with Klaas for the purpoſe of procuring ſome new birds; while, at the ſame time, my hunters and ſome of the Caminouquas who attended me diſperſed themſelves different ways, in queſt of ſome of the larger beaſts of chace for the ſupply of our kitchen. I was fortunate enough to meet with two birds, a male and female, of the ſame genus with that I had ſeen in the foreſts of Bruintjes-hoogte, which my people called *uytlacher* (the mock-bird). Theſe were a different ſpecies of the ſame genus, and were a real gratification to me.

I ſaw barbets alſo, and ſome other ſpecies of birds, which I had met with to the eaſtward, though not in ſuch numbers as here.

The

The moſt abundant were the republicans, and the little parrots which I had occaſion to mention at the ſame time. The former were in numerous flocks.

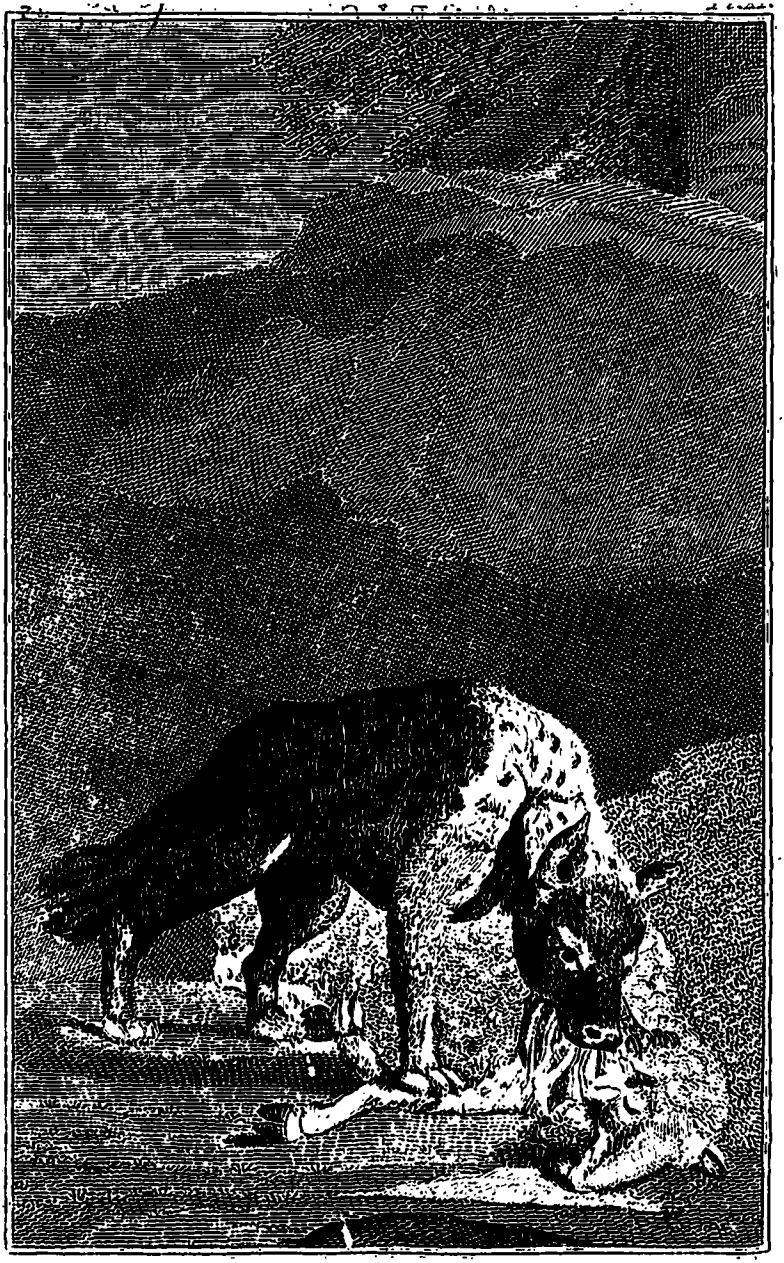
It appears, that when they take up their abode in the plains, and conſtruct their enormous neſts on the aloes, which are liable to be blown down by ſtormy winds, it is for want of a better aſylum: for they prefer the backs of mountains, defiles, and ſimilar ſituations, which are well ſheltered. There they multiply infinitely, and their neſts are found every inſtant. But, wherever they fix themſelves, the little parrots follow them, to ſeize on their edifices. They drive them out by open force; and they expel them with ſuch vigour, that I have often ſeen a neſt change its proprietors, and be filled by the new gueſts in leſs than two hours.

In the afternoon, one party of my hunters returned with two gnoux and ſeveral ſpringbock antelopes, which they had killed. They had even been ſo ſucceſsful, that they were obliged to ſend to the camp for two oxen to carry their game. Their comrades, and the Caminouquas who accompanied them, did not

return till night. They came with empty hands, but they brought me ſome pleaſing news.

While beating about the country, they met with ſome Greater Nimiquas, whoſe horde was within four leagues of my camp; and, certain that they ſhould oblige me by procuring me an opportunity of ſeeing it, they repaired thither, to aſk the conſent of the chief, and give him notice of my viſit. He aſſured them it would give him great pleaſure to ſee me, and ſent ſix of his people to give me an invitation. I received and entertained his meſſengers in a friendly manner, and ſaid, in anſwer to their ſolicitations, that the next morning at break of day I would accompany them to their horde.

The ſcent of our game, and the fumes of our cookery, had been ſmelled by the hyænas and jackals at ſome diſtance. Theſe animals roamed round my camp all the night. The hyænas particularly, either more bold or more preſſed by hunger, approached ſo near, that we could obſerve their motions by the light of our fires; and I killed one the moment he fell upon one of our ſheep. This animal was of the very



SPOTTED WOLF.

ſame ſpecies with thoſe which we had killed at the river Gamatoos. The planters call it the ſpotted wolf. It is of the ſize of the wolf of Europe; and its hair is of a deep fallow colour, interſperſed with dark-brown ſpots. I ſhall here inſert a plate of the animal, of which I ſhall ſpeak more at length in my deſcription of the quadrupeds of Africa. In vain did we endeavour to drive away the reſt with our guns: the howlings, extorted by pain from that I had ſhot, ſeemed to animate them to the attack, and they became but the more eager for their prey: they quitted one place only to return at another. Our cattle, which perceived them as well as we, and heard their cries, were in violent agitation, and expreſſed great fear. In ſhort, for their defence and our own ſecurity, we were obliged to be under arms all night.

Beſide theſe hyænas and the jackals, which it was eaſy to diſtinguiſh by their voice, I remarked the cry of ſome other animal. My people diſtinguiſhed it by the name of the *earth-wolf*. I do not know it; and I never ſaw any thing of it but a piece of its ſkin, which I found in a kraal, as I have ſaid above,

and which I imagined from its appearance to have pertained to an iſatis. Whatever the animal may be, it ſeems that, having the ſame inſtinct in hunting as the other two, it aſſociates with them for the ſearch and attack of prey.

During our firing in the night, and while diſcharging our guns at a venture, one of our balls had wounded a jackal. We found it the next day on our road, and it afforded a ſubject of diſpute for my troop; each claiming the honour of having killed it, and alleging ſuch whimſically pleaſant arguments in ſupport of his pretenſions, that they made me laugh ready to burſt.

This altercation continued the whole way, and did not ceaſe till we approached the kraal, when I halted to wait for and receive the chief.

He came to meet me attended by ſome women, and a great part of the men of his horde. They were all ſtout, near five feet and a half [five feet ten inches Engliſh] high, with gentle, but cold and phlegmatic countenances. Every thing about the men indicated the ſame phlegm: their motions, geſtures, and looks, were demure and

and frigid; and I ſoon perceived, on converſing with them, that this ſluggiſh apathy exiſted in their thoughts and affections as well as in their exterior appearance. When any thing was propoſed to them, whether agreeable or not, they never anſwered immediately, but kept ſilence for ſome time, reflected gravely, and ſpoke with deliberation.

This tranquil and uniform character is very different from that of ſavages in general. It is by no means that of the Gonaquas and Caffres: and, what is more ſingular, it is ſtrikingly contraſted by that of the women of the horde, whoſe lively looks indicate extreme gaiety, and who are great laughers on every occaſion. I know not what local cauſe can have thus ſaddened the minds of the Greater Nimiquas: ſince, if their ſerious melancholy be a phyſical quality, how happens it that the women, who are their mothers or their daughters, ſo ſtrangely differ from them?

On the way I perceived vaſt herds of oxen, which I was told belonged to the horde; and this diſcovery gave me much pleaſure, becauſe it afforded me hopes of being able to purchaſe without difficulty as many as I wanted. When

I arrived at the kraal, I aſked the chief if he could ſell me ſome, or recommend me to ſuch perſons as could; promiſing to pay for them immediately in glaſs beads, and more eſpecially in tobacco. He kept ſilence ſome time, turned towards his people, ſaid two or three words to them, and then, after another pauſe, calmly and conciſely replied to me that they had but few oxen.

This ambiguous anſwer, which would have very well ſuited the mouth of a Norman, ſeemed little conformable to the frankneſs of the ſavage character. It was not a refuſal in form; yet it diſconcerted me. My good friends the Caminouquas, however, who knew their neighbours, whiſpered me not to be uneaſy; aſſuring me, that, if I concealed the wares I had mentioned, and particularly took care not to be laviſh before-hand of my tobacco, I ſhould ſoon obtain whatever I deſired.

The advice appeared to be good, and I could loſe nothing by following it. Accordingly, to give the chief a taſte for the barter I propoſed, I made him a preſent of ſome excellent Dutch tobacco: but inſtead of a quantity, as was my uſual cuſtom, I gave him enough only to fill a pipe

pipe or two, though his was unreaſonably large. He began to ſmoke it immediately, extolling all the while its goodneſs, and handing his pipe to the chief perſons of his horde in ſucceſſion, that they might participate in his enjoyment.

Thoſe who were not admitted to this happineſs appeared to be much vexed and mortified. They ſnuffed up with both noſtrils the ſmoke whiffed out by their comrades, and came with a ſupplicating air preſenting to me their empty pipes. Determined, in purſuance of my plan, not to yield, I aſked for oxen; they offered me ſheep. At length, that I might not appear too eager for the change, and to throw them off their ſcent, I affected not to think any more on the ſubject, reſolving to have patience, and wait their coming about.

However, as I perceived among the women ſome who had the appearance of ſcolding their huſbands, and being diſpleaſed becauſe they did not bargain with me, I thought, if I could get them on my ſide, I ſhould gain my end more ſpeedily. I gave out, therefore, that, if they would bring milk to my camp, I would give a row of beads a foot long for each bowlful.

This was nothing more than a pretext. I was in no want of milk, as my three cows furniſhed more than was ſufficient for my conſumption. The day nearly ended, however, without my obtaining my purpoſe. For ſome time, I thought my propoſal would have no ſucceſs: but, towards evening, all the women arrived with their bowls; and my camp abounded with milk, for which I paid with great punctuality. They would gladly have received ſome of my tobacco inſtead of beads: but I ſtood firm; and my conſtant refuſal had ſo good an effect, that one of them, who had probably more power over her huſband than the reſt, aſſured me, that the next day ſhe would bring me two very fine oxen.

There was a ball, according to cuſtom; and the dancing continued all night. The Nimiqua girls are well made, handſome, and very amorous. My men availed themſelves of the dance to procure têtes-à-têtes with them, and, not having oxen to purchaſe like me, they proffered their allowances of tobacco, which were accepted for want of better.

As I was chief of the caravan, a white, and poſſeſſor of tobacco of a much better quality, many

many advances were made me; and I have no doubt but I might have formed, for a few pipesful only, an alliance with every family in the horde. I was even preſſed ſo cloſely, as to be obliged to employ ſome reſiſtance: but, at the ſame time, I muſt confeſs, that my refuſals were given in ſuch a way as not to offend; and they, who in conſequence of their advances had been expoſed to them, having ſoon found other arrangements to make, did not ſhow me the leſs friendſhip. For my own part, though, from prudential motives, I had impoſed on myſelf certain laws which I would not infringe, I occaſionally indulged in jocularity of ſpeech. Bernfry had taught me to ſay in the Nimiqua language, *neuycee neuyp matee*; and every time I repeated this phraſe to the young girls, they burſt out in a laugh.

I muſt here add, that the girls alone appeared to me thus free; while the married women on the contrary were modeſt and reſerved. This is a characteriſtic difference, which diſtinguiſhes the Greater Nimiquas from the Hottentot people in general; as likewiſe does the low cringeing air they aſſume when they have any thing to aſk.

The

The next morning, the woman who had promiſed me two oxen brought me three. To induce the reſt to follow her example, I paid her handſomely, and gave her three bracelets of braſs wire, three girdles of beads, a portion of tobacco, a knife, and a ſteel with a copper tinderbox full of tinder.

My people cried out greatly on my prodigality. To liſten to them, I was bargaining like a complete dupe: but I had my reaſons for acting thus; and the woman herſelf underſtood them ſo well, that, before ſhe went away, ſhe aſked me to give her a glaſs of brandy into the bargain. Every thing here below is relative. She departed in the belief, that ſhe had taken me in: and I congratulated myſelf on obtaining from her three fine oxen, each of which coſt me about two-and-twenty pence halfpenny.

The treaſure this woman had obtained was no ſooner known in the horde, than all were eager to deal with me. Before night I had eleven oxen and a moſt charming black bull. I did not purchaſe this bull for myſelf, but for my worthy friend Sluber. He had often requeſted me, if I went among the Nimiquas, to procure

procure for him one of theſe animals, which are highly eſteemed by the planters for their ſtrength and beauty. It is true, this coſt me as much as four oxen: yet had more been demanded, I would have given it with pleaſure for my reſpectable and affectionate friend.

I was apprehenſive, that the cattle I had purchaſed might return to the herd, and that, mixing with the reſt, I might loſe them. To obviate this, and be able to know them again, I marked them on the thigh with a hot iron. On the other hand, it would give me ſome trouble to take them with me; and I would therefore gladly have ſent them immediately to Swanepoel, without waiting till I returned to my camp.

The chief of the horde, it is true, offered to ſend them thither by ſome of his people, for whoſe fidelity he would be anſwerable. But this offer might be a ſnare, and a certain mode of regaining what I had purchaſed. However, my Caminouquas having aſſured me, that I had nothing to fear, and that a bargain made was ſacred among all the hordes, I accepted his offer; and, after having directed the drivers what road to take, and paid them before-hand,

I ſaw

I ſaw them ſet off: while I, on my part, alſo reſumed my journey, travelling north by eaſt.

Before the chief left me, he cauſed a fat ſheep to be brought, which in his frigid manner he requeſted me to accept, aſſuring me that it was a free gift. I did not refuſe it; though it was an uſeleſs preſent to me, and though I was convinced, that his liberality was not ſo diſintereſted as he pretended. Accordingly, he refuſed nothing that I offered him in return.

At ſome diſtance from the horde, I found a reſervoir of ſaline water, in which were many lumps of ſalt cryſtallized by the heat. Theſe I carefully collected, as an addition which nature had made to my ſtore.

Two different courſes here offered themſelves to me, and I was perplexed which to chooſe. Due weſt was a dry plain, covered with mimoſas and ebony trees, and bounded by a chain [illegible] at the diſtance of five or *ſix leagues*. Toward the eaſt alſo was a plain, more [illegible] but at a diſtance I perceived ſome large trees, which appeared to ſkirt a river. The natives aſſured me it was Lion-

Lion-River, which I ſhould fall in with again.

The neceſſity of a watering place for my people and cattle made me turn to that ſide; but I was deceived in my expectation. The river had no water; and we were obliged to paſs a night without any. To add to our vexation, the place was full of pintadoes; birds of ill omen, which always indicate by their preſence a wretched country. Their cries prevented us from cloſing our eyes. The place where we paſſed the night I called *Pintado Camp*; and, as ſoon as day broke, I haſtened to quit it, in hopes of finding a better.

That day fortune favoured us; for, after travelling north-eaſt three hours, we found a ſpring of excellent water, to which I gave the name of *Tortoiſe Fountain*, becauſe I found near its bed a ſpecies of tortoiſe that I had never ſeen before. It weighed upwards of twelve pounds, and contained a conſiderable quantity of eggs of all ſizes, among which was a ſcore of yellow ones as large as thoſe of a hen. I had it broiled on the coals; and its white fleſh, which was as tender as that of a chicken, afforded me an excellent ſupper.

The

The pintadoes continued to ſtun us with their noiſy cackling; but at the ſame time we had many ſpecies of beautiful birds; that which Buffon deſcribes under the name of *grenadin* of the coaſt of Africa, and particularly the lovely bee-eaters, which I have elſewhere mentioned.

My hunters too brought me a very curious animal, which I had not yet been able to procure: this was the great jerboa of the Cape. It is as large as our largeſt hares: its colour is reddiſh and duſky, its tail very long, and terminating, like that of the ermine, in a tuft of black hair. The planters call it *ſpring-haas* (leaping hare), becauſe its hind legs, being out of all proportion longer than thoſe before, enable it to take prodigious leaps. Its fleſh is excellent food. This ſingular quadruped, though abounding in certain cantons of Africa, is, notwithſtanding, very difficult to find; becauſe, during the day, it retires into deep holes which it forms in the earth, and comes out only at ſunſet to feed on the graſs, which is its chief aliment.

Bernfry, for his part, had the good fortune to kill a male giraffe. It was fifteen feet and

an

an inch [about ſixteen feet and an inch Engliſh meaſure] high; and I ſhould have been glad to have had its ſkin as well as that of the other: but being at a diſtance from my camp, to which I did not think of returning, at leaſt very ſhortly, and being in want of every neceſſary convenience for the purpoſe of carrying it, what could I do with it? I now felt how great reaſon I had to rejoice, that the former was ſafe at my camp by Orange-River. This, being prepared and ſalted, ſerved to ſupply my caravan with food for ſome days.

The next day I directed my courſe north by weſt, to reach a periodical ſtream called the *Draay*, (meandering river). Its bed, where we came up to it, was not deep; and we did not perceive it till juſt as we were deſcending into it. A herd of buffaloes happened to be lying in it at the time. We were cloſe to each other; but, on ſeeing us, they all roſe together, and fled with a precipitation, noiſe, and affright, that I cannot deſcribe; while we, as much ſurpriſed as they at the meeting, and by no means prepared for ſuch an adventure, ſuffered them to flee, without firing a ſingle ſhot.

Though

Though the Draay was dry, it had a few pools in ſome of its hollows, and was adorned with beautiful trees. I looked out for a place to encamp, both to reſt ourſelves, and to ſhelter us from a violent north wind, which blinded us with clouds of ſand, and ſuffocated us with its ſcorching heat. At noon Fahrenheit's thermometer ſtood at 110°, and in the evening at ſunſet it was at ninety.

Notwithſtanding the wind and the heat, I went to try my fortune among the trees on the banks; and indeed I found there a moſt ſuperb and magnificent eagle, of a new ſpecies, both male and female of which I had the happineſs to kill with my double-barrelled gun.

I had already ſeen ſome of theſe birds on the banks of Orange-River; but they did not ſuffer me to approach them.

This eagle I named *griffard*, becauſe its claws are ſtronger and ſharper than thoſe of any other eagle known. Equal in ſtrength to the golden eagle, it has, as a diſtinguiſhing characteriſtic, a ſort of creſt pendent from the hind part of the head; the leg is covered with a fine down throughout its whole length, and the thighs are deſtitute of thoſe long feathers com-

common to rapacious birds: all the fore part of the body is of a perfect white, and the reſt of a light brown. I was near three leagues from my camp when I killed theſe two beautiful birds, and I arrived at it extremely fatigued with carrying them; for, together, they did not weigh much leſs than thirty pounds.

In the afternoon, while I was employed in ſkinning and preparing my two eagles, I was informed, that our horſes were loſt. An aged Caminouqua, not leſs than ſixty, had taken charge of them; but the old man, overpowered by the exceſſive heat, and ſtill more, perhaps, by the fatigue of a journey beyond his ſtrength, had fallen aſleep, and, not being able to find them when he awoke, had gone and ſecreted himſelf for fear of being puniſhed.

All that could be done on the occaſion was to ſet out myſelf on the ſearch, which I did with all my people. Bernfry's horſe was gone as well as mine. Inſtead of following my example, this paſſionate being, who had hitherto behaved tolerably well, becauſe his choleric temper had had no occaſion of being rouſed, burſt out at once in imprecations againſt the careleſſneſs of the keeper, and ſwore with

dreadful oaths, that if he met with him he would knock him in the head.

It ſo happened, that, in the courſe of the ſearch, he found him; and without pity for his age, without compaſſion for the ſorrow he expreſſed for a very pardonable fault, he actually knocked him down at his feet, and began beating him with fury. This violence was ſo much the more blameable, becauſe at that moment the horſes were juſt found, and my Hottentots bringing them back.

Happily for the poor fellow, I was not far off. On hearing his cries I ran up, and found him covered with blood. This ſight, I confeſs, put me almoſt beſide myſelf. Seized with indignation, I dragged the blood-thirſty wretch from his victim; and, puſhing him to a diſtance with all my ſtrength, I threatened him with my vengeance if he dared approach the old man again. "Learn," added I, "that all "who compoſe my camp are in my pay and "my ſervice; that you have no authority over "them; and that to ſtrike them, therefore, is "to inſult me."

This ſpeech completed his rage. He foamed with fury, and, aſking whether I were come into

into the country to ſupport the ſavages againſt the whites, threatened to quit me. I took him at his word; and even deſired him to do ſo in a tone which ſhowed I inſiſted upon it: and, as there were in my camp a few men and women of his horde who had attended him, I ordered theſe alſo to remove immediately. They went and joined him, while I led the old Caminouqua to my tent, to dreſs his wounds and take care of him. I ſaw the monſter withdraw with his people to the diſtance of four or five hundred paces from us, and ſtop there to paſs the night.

The propinquity of ſuch a man was an alarming circumſtance; and I could not ſee his apparent reſolve to remain ſo near me without uneaſineſs. No action that ſubſerves his vengeance comes amiſs to a villain. Bernfry took with him a buffaloe's horn full of powder, which I had given him for the chace, and I had reaſon to apprehend he would make uſe of it to injure us. My people, though delighted at being rid of him, and applauding my ſeverity, which they conſidered as an act of kindneſs towards them, feared from him, equally with me, ſome nocturnal treachery.

They were unanimous for keeping watch all night under arms; and I watched with them.

It may well be imagined, that the whole night was ſpent in talking of Bernfry. Some related actions of his to which they had been witneſs; others, ſuch as they had heard told; but all were deeds of the moſt nefarious deſcription. Theſe ſtories made me reflect deeply. I reproached myſelf for the indulgence with which I had before excuſed and attenuated his faults, and I congratulated myſelf for having him no longer in our company; beſide that he was now uſeleſs to me, ſince I was ſoon to enter countries into which no white man had ever penetrated, where he was no more known than myſelf, and where his brutal and haſty temper, his vices and ſpirit of plunder, might become dangerous to me, by exciting quarrels, and cauſe us both to be maſſacred by the natives.

This danger from a ſtrange companion had determined me to refuſe many honeſt perſons at the Cape, when they offered to accompany me on my journey. Muſt it not be imprudent in me, therefore, to take as an aſſociate a man of this ſtamp, from whom I could expect nothing

thing but vexation, while I had voluntarily refuſed agreeable companions, from whom, after all, I had only uncertain danger to apprehend?

It is true, I had ſuffered him to accompany me, merely that I might remove him from my camp, becauſe I thought him leſs to be dreaded when under my own eyes. But there is no avoiding our deſtiny. This abominable wretch ſeemed to have been ſent by fate to diſconcert my ſchemes. It will hereafter be ſeen to what a length he was capable of carrying his vengeance toward me, who neither could nor would put an end to it at a ſingle ſtroke.

It was to be feared, that the barbarous treatment of the old Caminouqua would alienate the minds of his countrymen, and that they would return home for fear of experiencing the ſame themſelves. Conſequently I expected to ſee them arrive as ſoon as it was day to announce their departure: but I found with pleaſure, that, far from ſhowing any reſentment, they came to thank me for having protected and ſaved the life of one of their brethren, and aſſure me they were ready to follow me wherever I choſe to lead them.

Theſe profeſſions of attachment, in my preſent ſituation, gave me great pleaſure. I immediately reſumed my journey; and, proceeding north-eaſt, to avoid following the windings of the Draay, we fell in with an elbow of the river four leagues on, where we halted in the midſt of elephants and buffaloes. I ſay in the midſt of theſe animals; for they were ſo numerous, and ſo far from wild, that we were ſurrounded by them on all ſides.

In the afternoon we travelled four leagues farther, in a north-weſt direction, in order to remove from the river altogether; and we encamped near a brook, which, like the river, was dry; though, like the river alſo, it had collections of water in ſome of its deeper parts.

Theſe reſervoirs in the midſt of a parched deſert had attracted, I believe, all the monſters of Africa; ſo that throughout the whole of my travels I have ſpent few ſuch turbulent nights. On all ſides we heard wild beaſts, and eſpecially lions, roaring in a terrible manner. Many of the latter, in particular, came roaming round my camp during the night, filling both my cattle and my people with affright: neither

our

our fires nor our guns could keep them off; they anſwered, with a ſort of rage, the noiſe of others at a diſtance, and ſeemed to call them to the carnage, and to an attack in concert. At length, however, day delivered us from them; and as I had remarked that the noiſe came chiefly from the north-weſt, to avoid theſe animals I changed my courſe to the north-eaſt.

On quitting a defile, we entered a canton, over which were ſcattered ſeveral herds of cattle; but the keepers collected them together at ſeeing us, and fled with them as faſt as poſſible. In vain did we endeavour to remove their fears by ſigns of friendſhip: involved in clouds of duſt raiſed by their flight, they could not perceive us, and I was apprehenſive they would communicate their terror, and ſpread a general alarm through their kraal.

To prevent this unlucky conſequence, I made Klaas mount on horſeback, and ſent him after them, followed by thoſe Nimiquas who had faithfully accompanied me from the laſt horde I viſited, and who, being their neighbours and ſpeaking the ſame language, would be able more effectually to allay their fears.

Theſe Nimiquas aſſured me, that this ſtep was unneceſſary; but I had laid it down as a principle, that I could never take too many precautions, and would no where make my appearance but as a friend.

Klaas, after having removed the apprehenſions of the fugitives by means of the Nimiquas, went with them to their kraal, to inform the horde of my arrival; and I ſoon ſaw him return ſurrounded by about fifty ſavages, all without arms, in token of friendſhip and confidence. Among them was their chief, whoſe countenance ſhowed him to be ill, and indeed he made me underſtand, that he had been long afflicted with a dyſentery.

His diſeaſe did not prevent him from accepting, with great ſigns of joy, a glaſs of brandy, which I preſented to him to enliven his ſpirits. But after he had ſwallowed two thirds of it, he gave the reſt to a woman who accompanied him, and who was one of his wives; for he had two.

This woman was on the point of lying-in, but ſhe would nevertheleſs be one of the party to ſee an extraordinary man. She had long heard talk of me, but could never believe all the wonders

wonders that were related, and now came to be aſſured of them by her own eyes. She examined me very attentively, viewed me in every direction, and at length beſtowed on me many marks of friendſhip. Theſe I repaid with intereſt, and made her ſeveral preſents, with which ſhe was infinitely pleaſed.

This horde was one of the moſt numerous of the Nimiqua nation. I traverſed the kraal with my whole troop, and went to pitch my camp a mile or two farther on, near a ſpring, the water of which was excellent, though it had a milky hue which injured a little its tranſparency. Reſolving to ſtay a few days at this place, in order to ſtudy the manners of the nation, I announced my deſign to my people, to whom it was very agreeable news. In a moment they had erected my tents, conſtructed their huts, and formed that encloſure of ſtakes, which, according to our uſual cuſtom when I intended to tarry at any place, ſerved to tie our horſes and oxen to, and encloſe them.

While the men and women were all buſied in their ſeveral employments, a beautiful bee-eater, of a new ſpecies, came and pitched boldly on one of our paliſades. This was offering him-

himſelf to my collection, into which I accordingly made him enter, fetching him down with my gun.

Several of the ſavages of the horde, who, attracted by curioſity, were amuſing themſelves by looking at the operations of the encampment, were by me at the time. Theſe, moſt of whom had not the leaſt idea of fire-arms, were greatly ſurpriſed. The aſtoniſhment produced in them by the loud exploſion of my gun, and the ſudden death of the bird, may eaſily be imagined. Stupefied with admiration, they immediately ran to the kraal, to relate the double prodigy they had witneſſed. The report had been heard there; but when it was known, that it was the white man who had produced the thunder, and killed a bird at the ſame time, almoſt all the horde ran to the ſpot where the miracle was performed.

The next day, when theſe good ſavages came to viſit my camp, I was employed in taking an obſervation of the ſun's altitude. Thoſe who the day before had ſeen me take aim at the bee-eater before it fell, and now ſaw me direct my quadrant, which they took for another fuſee, in the ſame manner at the ſun,

fixed

ſixed their looks attentively, now at the inſtrument, then at the luminary. Silent and motionleſs, they waited for the report with impatience, and were much diſconcerted when they found my operation terminate without any exploſion.

The reſt of their companions, who, from the tale they had heard, expected ſome prodigy, did not well know what to think of it. At length, however, willing to ſatisfy them in one way or another, and at the ſame time amuſe myſelf with their ſimplicity, I cauſed my perſpective glaſs to be brought, which to them was a third fuſee, placed it on the ſtand which ſerved as a ſupport for my great carbine, and, directing it towards the kraal, deſired the perſon whom I thought the boldeſt among the Nimiquas to look through it.

Every one knows the hiſtory of the young man born blind, who ſuddenly ſaw the light, in conſequence of the depreſſion of his cataract by Cheſelden. It may be remembered, that for ſome time all the objects he ſaw were to him ſo many illuſions; that he believed them all cloſe to his eye; that he was miſtaken with regard to their figures as well as their diſtance; and

and that he learned to judge of their remoteneſs only by the ſenſe of feeling and experience.

What Cheſelden's blind patient was, the moſt clear-ſighted man may be, with a limited underſtanding, and if the optical object he perceives be new to him. To ſuppoſe that the Nimiqua at my perſpective glaſs could conjecture the mode in which the magic effect of the inſtrument was produced, would be placing him on a level with us; would be giving him credit for our experience, our knowledge in phyſics, and a multitude of ideas and reflections that could never enter into his dull and untaught mind.

Let us forget for a moment the lights of our education; let us ſuppoſe ourſelves like him profoundly ignorant, and without the leaſt conception of a perſpective glaſs; and we may then conceive what his wonder muſt have been, when he beheld ſo near him a hut, with two little children playing at its entrance. His aſtoniſhment was ſo great, that he trembled with joy, and all his muſcles were contracted at once. Without moving his eye from the glaſs, he ſtretched his hand towards the

the end of the tube, as if to touch what he ſaw. Failing in this attempt, he quitted the inſtrument, and was equally ſurpriſed not to ſee them where he ſuppoſed them to be. He then aſked his companions whether they were returned to their former place. In vain did they anſwer, that they had ſeen nothing of them: he would not believe them; he pointed with his finger to the place where he had ſuppoſed the objects to be ſituated: "There, there "they were," ſaid he. The more they perſiſted in endeavouring to convince him of his miſtake, the more he was offended at them, and the ſcene had nearly terminated in a quarrel.

Among the human beings on whom nature has conferred a larger or ſmaller portion of underſtanding, the Hottentot nation, taking together its different tribes, is, of all others, the leaſt endowed with it. With this ſlight portion of intelligence did the Nimiqua reaſon, and perſiſt in aſcribing to my glaſs the power of attracting to it every object, notwithſtanding all my endeavours to render my experience ſenſible to his mind, of which he could comprehend nothing.

His explanation, his enthuſiaſm, his very anger,

anger, however, had excited the curioſity of his comrades: all would come to my glaſs; and I acceded to their deſires, changing the direction of the tube, however, occaſionally, without their ſuſpecting it. What they obſerved raviſhed them with delight: it was a ſcene of general enchantment. But while ſome ſaw trees brought near, others a mountain, ſome birds flying, others whole herds of cattle, it may be imagined what confuſion muſt reſult from their tranſports, as they diſputed concerning the objects they beheld ſo near them, and how much I was amuſed by this perplexity.

This comedy continued till the evening: but it was an inſtructive diverſion for me, and ſhowed me what an aſcendancy the moſt unſkilful mountebanks were capable of acquiring over nations as ignorant as theſe when they firſt diſcovered them.

All this occaſioned me ſtill more viſits the next morning, on the part of thoſe who could not come the preceding day. Among them were the chief and his two wives. With one of them I was now an old acquaintance, and accordingly ſhe careſſed me greatly. She was accompanied

accompanied by two of her children, a boy and girl, twins, four years of age. She had been delivered of twins once before, which alſo were alive, and hoped to have twins a third time.

I treated the chief and his wives with a Dutch breakfaſt, after the manner of the Cape; that is to ſay, with good tobacco and brandy; after which they requeſted to ſee my perſpective glaſs, and admire the wonders they had heard of it. I placed it on the ſtand as before; but no ſooner had they ſeen one object, than they deſired me to bring them another, not doubting but it poſſeſſed the virtue of making them come at my call.

After they were gone, the people of the horde came in ſucceſſion, and made me the ſame requeſt. The ſport was very well for a while; but repetition would render it tireſome, and to avoid this I gave it up. However, for the ſatisfaction of the curious, I left the glaſs in its place the whole day, giving one of my Hottentots the charge of it, with orders not to permit it to be moved or touched.

When I entered the Nimiqua country, my deſign was to inveſtigate every thing that had

been

been ſaid of it at the Cape. How many tales had I not heard of this nation! what wonderful things concerning its manners, its arts, its treaſures, &c.! The reader knows already what to think of its pretended mines of gold and ſilver: and the tales of its arts and its laws are on a par with thoſe of its mines.

Kolben is the man who has ſtamped authority on all theſe fables. Even I, having no idea reſpecting theſe diſtant and unknown people, gave ſome credit to the dreams of this writer. In conſequence, as I penetrated into the interior of Africa, and viſited the Hottentots, I every where ſought the traces of that flouriſhing agriculture, "which they under-"ſtand incomparably better than the Europe-"ans of the Cape, who frequently apply to "them for advice on the ſubject." I was deſirous of ſeeing ſome of thoſe ſolemn marriage ceremonies, which a prieſt performs, and which he legitimates by ſprinkling the newly united couple with his urine. I wiſhed to viſit the public priſons of theſe people, and be preſent at the ſittings of their tribunals, and the decrees of their ſovereign council. Perhaps I had deſtroyed monſters enough in Africa to aſpire to the

the honour of being admitted into that order of knighthood; the progreſs and ceremonials of which the hiſtorian has deſcribed with no leſs pomp than minuteneſs.

Alas! all theſe ſplendid chimeras vaniſhed before me. Religion, police, laws, military tactics, orders of battle, treaties of peace, experienced generals, priſoners of war, vanquiſhers and vanquiſhed, were all romances exiſting only in the brain of the author, and in the taverns where they had been told him by thoſe who made him their ſport.

Thirty or forty years after the publication of his voyage, Abbé de la Caille made ſome ſtay at the Cape, and thus was enabled, on ſome points at leaſt, to paſs judgment on the work. He ſpoke of it as he ought, and as it deſerves. Since la Caille, other travellers have given their opinions of Kolben; and the learned now know how far they may rely on the accounts of that traveller.

To liſten to him, in all the Hottentot tribes without exception, mothers have the inhuman prejudice of reſolving not to have twins, and the abominable cuſtom of deſtroying one of the two. If the twins conſiſt of two boys,

or two girls, they kill the weaker of the two; if a boy and girl, the girl, he ſays, is the victim: and he bluſhes not to avow, that he has witneſſed theſe crimes.

Now I aver, that this charge is the blackeſt calumny againſt nature that ever defiled the pen of a writer deſtitute of modeſty. The ſight of the two twins of one of the wives of the chief was ſufficient to convince me of this. However, as theſe children might have been an exception to the general law for ſome particular reaſon, I reſolved to interrogate their father reſpecting this pretended maſſacre.

Every morning before I went a-hunting, he came to ſee me with his two wives, and regale himſelf with a pipe of tobacco and a *ſoſſje*, or ſmall glaſs, of brandy. Though his language was different from that of the Hottentots on the weſtern coaſt, yet, in the two months I had ſpent in the country, I had learned to underſtand it a little, and make myſelf underſtood.

One day as I was ſitting on the graſs, near my tent, with him and his two wives, I turned the converſation to the ſubject of twins, and aſked his wife whether, if ſhe ſhould have twins again, ſhe would not deſtroy one of them?

them? This queſtion appeared to offend her: ſhe kept ſilence, and fell into a deep muſing. But the huſband, turning towards me, and reminding me that I had ſeveral times aſked him ſimilar queſtions, declared with warmth, that ſuch a ſacrifice was impoſſible.

Thus we ſee how juſt are the whites, who, believing Kolben, accuſe the Nimiquas of a crime ſo abominable as to be an outrage againſt the common mother of all beings.

I will here add, that the Nimiquas not only do not make away with one of their twins when they have them, but preſerve and bring up all their children. This duty is ſo natural, that I could not have made them comprehend an idea repugnant to it.

Beſide the grand and revolting charge of which I have juſt ſpoken, I had heard, reſpecting the Greater Nimiquas, another abſurd fable, the falſehood of which I equally verified. This was not told me at the Cape, like the preceding one: I had it from Klaas Baſter, who, being born near Orange-River, might have known ſome things reſpecting theſe people with certainty.

According to him, the fathers, to ſhew what

affection they bear their children, feed their eldeſt in a particular manner, as being of right the firſt object of paternal care. For this purpoſe, they put him in a coop, as it were: that is, they ſhut him up in a trench made under their hut, where, being deprived of motion, he loſes little by perſpiration, while they feed and cram him in a manner with milk and greaſe. By degrees the child fattens, and gets as round as a barrel; and when he is come to ſuch a ſtate as not to be able to walk, but to bend under his own weight, the parents exhibit him to the admiration of the horde; who, from that period, conceive more or leſs eſteem and conſideration for the family, accordingly as the monſter has acquired more or leſs rotundity.

Such was the account given me by Klaas Baſter; and though it appeared to me altogether improbable, yet the narrator related ſo many particulars, of which he pretended to have been an eye-witneſs; he had ſo little intereſt in impoſing upon me; and the human mind, in uncultivated and ignorant nations, appears ſometimes capable of ſuch ſenſeleſs cuſtoms and prejudices, that, notwithſtanding my

my reluctance, I could not avoid believing it.

Soon, however, I was undeceived. Whereever I aſked any queſtions on the ſubject, I ſaw that the people to whom I addreſſed myſelf were ready to laugh in my face. Still, as it appeared ſtrange to me, that a man ſhould talk of what he had ſeen, when he had in reality ſeen nothing; as it was poſſible, that the fable might have ſome foundation, without being true in all its particulars; I was willing to convince myſelf what could have given riſe to it; and, every time I viſited a horde, I took care, under different pretences, to examine, one after another, all the huts of the kraal, and to aſk which was the eldeſt child of the family: but I no where ſaw any thing that indicated either this pretended coop, or this pretended cramming.

It is probable that ſuch a tale may have originated among the planters reſiding on the Namero, and in the neighbourhood of the country of the Nimiquas; that it was a pleaſantry of ſome wit of the place on the leanneſs of theſe people, which indeed is extreme; and that Klaas Baſter, the ſon of a Hottentot

and a planter, having had it inſtilled into him in his infancy, had finiſhed, like other romancers, by aſſerting that he had ſeen what he had only been told. And thus it is, that, throughout the whole of the colony of the Cape, the planters and even the Hottentots will aſſure you, that ſprinkling with urine is practiſed in the marriage ceremonies of the ſavage hordes.

I ſhall here give the figures of two Greater Nimiquas, a man and woman. The former is that of the chief, drawn from the life, in one of his ſittings with me to ſmoke a pipe. I added to it the portrait of one of his wives: but, by ſome accident, this portrait was loſt in my return to Europe.

For want of it, I have ſubſtituted another; which is that of a woman who long teaſed me to draw her picture alſo; till at laſt, for my amuſement, I conſented. I mention this, that my readers may not judge of the features of the Nimiqua woman by thoſe of the female here offered to their view. She was, in reality, one of the moſt ordinary in the horde; they are, in general, more agreeable in their perſons, and when young may be ſaid even to be handſome.

In

GREATER NIMIQUA MAN.

GREATER NIMIQUA WOMAN.

In ſize, the Greater Nimiquas are taller than the other Hottentot tribes. They appear even to exceed in height the Gonaquas, though perhaps they do not in reality. Their ſlender bones, delicate air, thin ſhape, and ſmall legs, every thing, in ſhort, even to their cloaks, which reach from their ſhoulders to the ground, contributed to the illuſion. On ſeeing the bodies of theſe men as ſlender as the ſtem of a tree, you would almoſt ſuppoſe them to have paſſed through the inſtrument of a wire-drawer.

Leſs deep in colour than the Caffres, they have at the ſame time more pleaſing features than the other Hottentots, becauſe their noſe is leſs flattened, and their cheeks leſs prominent. But their cold and unmeaning countenances, their phlegmatic and immoveable air, give them a particular character by which they are diſtinguiſhed. Every time I looked at them, I fancied I beheld one of thoſe lank, long-viſaged, gothic figures placed at the church-doors in certain catholic countries as if to ſerve as ſentinels.

I have already ſaid, that the women do not [illegible] this tranquil apathy. Gay, lively, ſpor-

tive, and loving much to laugh, you would ſuppoſe them to be formed of different materials. It is eaſy enough to conceive, that a man and wife may live peaceably together, notwithſtanding ſuch difference of diſpoſition; but it is not eaſy to underſtand or explain how ſuch melancholy fathers can beget daughters ſo gay, or ſuch ſprightly women bear ſons ſo dull.

The kroſs differs not at all in ſhape from the Hottentot cloak; only, as I have before remarked, it is longer. Many of them uſe the ſkins of the hyæna, the jackal, or the iſatis, when they are lucky enough to procure a ſufficiency to make a kroſs.

They ornament them with glaſs beads, and plates of copper, which they obtain from the Hottentots of the colony. I found among them a particular ſort of theſe beads, conſiſting of little long tubes of different colours, and tranſparent. Theſe being unknown at the Cape, I wiſhed to know whence the ſavages procured them. They informed me, that they got them by barter with other neighbouring nations, who had them only at the ſecond hand; and that they came originally from the [illegible] dwelt

dwelt on the coaſt of the Indian ſea, to the eaſt of Africa, by whom they were fabricated.

If the beads of which I am ſpeaking were ſtones or gems coloured by nature, it might be believed that the blacks of the weſt, after having reduced them into little pieces, might know how to ſhape and perforate them; as the ſavages of Guiana do with the amazonian ſtone. I have found coloured ſubſtances in ſeveral rocks on the weſt of Africa, and there may be the ſame on the eaſt. But theſe in queſtion are enamels; that is to ſay, glaſs, made by fuſion and formed by blowing. Now as ſuch an operation requires, not only for the melting, but alſo for the compoſition of the colours, conſiderable ſkill, implements, chemical knowledge, &c. I think it may be affirmed, without any great raſhneſs, that the negroes of the eaſt were never maſters of ſuch an art; and that the enamels they ſell to their neighbours probably come from the Portugueſe colonies of Moſambique. I have in my cabinet one of theſe girdles of glaſs beads, and I can aſſert that it is neither of French nor Dutch manufacture.

Beſide

Beſide the kind of decoration which I have juſt deſcribed, the Greater Nimiquas uſe another, that of daubing their hair with a thick layer of greaſe, mingled with the powder of different odoriferous woods. Many of them tattoo their faces, arms, and even bodies. But the latter cuſtom is not ſo prevalent among them, as among other people more to the north. This too may be a native cuſtom, which the ſame ſpirit of coquetry that gave riſe to it in other nations may have equally prompted the Nimiquas to invent.

As to religion, divine worſhip, prieſts, temples, and the idea of an immortal ſoul, they are all non-entities to them. On theſe ſubjects, like all the reſt of the ſavages their neighbours, they have not the ſlighteſt notion.

Nature has told them, ſufficiently plain, not to do to another what they would not another ſhould do to them; and their little aſſociations, which are a commencement of civilization, lead them in this reſpect farther than many cultivated people, by enjoining them to do to others as they would be done by.

I know not whether I ought here to relate an abſurd cuſtom practiſed by the Nimiquas, which

which, like many others, ariſes ſolely from their ignorance; which is tying up the prepuce when they have a river to croſs. This is performed with a thread of gut; and, as their ideas of modeſty differ from ours on certain points, they do it before their daughters without any ſcruple.

When I aſked them the reaſon of this cuſtom, they told me, like true ſavages, that it was to cloſe an opening by which the water might enter into their bodies. Yet, as a proof how extravagant and even contradictory the prejudices of ignorance are, the women on ſuch occaſions neither tie nor ſtop up any part of the body, whatever acceſs it may appear to offer to the fluid element.

After what I have ſaid of the phlegmatic temper of the Nimiquas, it will be ſuppoſed that they are by no means warlike. Yet, like the ſurrounding nations, they have their aſſagays and poiſoned arrows; and like them can handle theſe arms with dexterity. They poſſeſs alſo thoſe war-oxen, ſo formidable in battle, and ſo favourable to the cowardice or inactivity of the combatants. They have even a peculiar implement of war, which their neighbours have

have not. This is a large buckler, of the height of the perſon who bears it, behind which the Nimiqua can completely conceal himſelf. But, beſide that his natural apathy prevents him from giving or taking offence, he is in reality puſillanimous and cowardly from the coldneſs of his diſpoſition. To utter only the name of *Houzouana* before him is ſufficient to make him tremble. This name is that of a neighbouring nation, born brave and warlike, and diſtinguiſhed from other African nations by peculiar features. I ſhall ſoon have occaſion to ſpeak of them.

Notwithſtanding his frigidity, the Nimiqua is not inſenſible to pleaſure. He even ſeeks with avidity thoſe which, requiring but little exertion, are capable of agitating him and procuring agreeable ſenſations. Every evening, as ſoon as the fire was kindled in my camp, thirty or forty perſons, men and women, would come and ſit with my people in a circle round it. For ſome time a profound ſilence was maintained: at length one of them would open his mouth to relate a ſtory, and would then ſpeak without ceaſing for hours together.

I was not ſufficiently acquainted with the language

language to comprehend the whole of the narration; but I underſtood, that it commonly related to ſome event to the honour of the nation, and that the unfortunate hero of the tale was almoſt always a hyæna, a lion, or a Houzouana. Every now and then, the orator was interrupted by the noiſy ſallies of the women, who ſhook their very ſides with laughter. The men, without taking any ſhare in this extravagant mirth, reaſoned gravely, and with an appearance of profound thought, on the circumſtances they had juſt heard. In the midſt of this groteſque and incongruous picture, I amuſed myſelf with the dignity of the reaſoners; while the women, who ſaw me ſmile, and knew that I underſtood nothing of the tale, redoubled their laughter till they were out of breath.

Their muſical inſtruments are the ſame as thoſe of the other Hottentots; but their dancing is very different, and reſembles the temper of the nation. If the countenance have received from nature, features that can expreſs our paſſions, the body alſo has its attitudes and movements that paint our temper and feelings. The dance of the Nimiqua is frigid, like himſelf,

and

and ſo devoid of grace and hilarity, that, were it not for the extreme gaiety of the women, it might be called the dance of the dead.

Theſe tortoiſes, to whom dancing is a fatigue, ſhow little eagerneſs for any thing but wagers, games of calculation and chance, and all the ſedentary amuſements which require patience and reflection, of which they are more capable than they are of motion.

One of their favourite games is what they call *the tiger and the lambs*. It is nearly as follows: I ſay nearly, for I never underſtood it ſufficiently to be able clearly to explain it.

An oblong ſquare is traced on the ground, in which are made a certain number of holes, two or three inches deep, forming a ſort of cheſs-table. The holes are made in ranks, ſide by ſide, but the number is not fixed. I have ſeen them varying from twenty to forty.

To play, they take a certain number of pieces of ſheep's-dung, hardened by drying, proportionate to the number of holes, and which repreſent lambs. Some of the holes alſo are called lambs, and into theſe are put balls. The holes that remain empty, are called tigers. Perhaps they repreſent only different dens of the

the ſame animal, and the retreats or ambuſcades which he occupies ſucceſſively one after the other. The player begins by taking ſome lambs out of their holes, and putting them into other holes of the tiger. Perhaps this tiger has a regular movement like ſome of our pieces at cheſs, and the art of the player conſiſts in avoiding this movement, to ſave his lambs, and prevent them from being devoured. At leaſt, when it has been neceſſary to place them elſewhere, I have ſeen him double his attention; but he ſometimes brings them together or ſeparates them in ſuch a confuſed manner, that, being unable to follow the game, I have been confounded by the movements, and could comprehend nothing farther, till the moment when the ſtakes were taken up.

There is another game, which, being much more eaſy, becauſe it is ſimply a game of chance, is on that account ſo much the more dangerous; for the Nimiquas, fond of it to diſtraction, frequently riſk, in playing at it, their herds and all they poſſeſs. It conſiderably reſembles our huſtle-cap. The ſeed of the mimoſa of the country is a ſort of bean, which conſtitutes

ſtitutes the principal food of the giraffe. They take a certain number of theſe ſeeds, engrave ſome mark on one of their ſides, which anſwers the ſame purpoſe to them that the head or the tail of a piece of money does to our gamblers; and, after they have huſtled them ſome time between their two hands, they throw them on the ground, when they have nothing to do but to count whether the marked or unmarked ſides uppermoſt are moſt numerous.

This game, contrived equally to pleaſe the indolent, becauſe it does not fatigue them, and the ſtupid, becauſe it requires no capacity of thought, wonderfully delighted my Hottentots. They ſoon gave into it with ſuch ardour, that they did nothing elſe from morning to night; and many of them, after having loſt all they poſſeſſed, ſtaked, as their laſt reſource, the allowance of tobacco and brandy that they were to receive the ſucceeding days.

Nothing now was left for them but to rob me; and I had reaſon to fear they would do ſo. To cut off the temptation, I re-eſtabliſhed an equality of fortune among them, by reſtoring to each what he had loſt, aware that the ſole hope

hope of regaining this makes gamblers; and I had then no need of proclamations to prevent in future ſuch diſorder in my camp.

Several Nimiquas had accompanied me from the former horde to this; they appeared even to take pleaſure in being with me; but, the moment my people were prohibited from playing with them, they no longer found my camp ſo agreeable, and came to announce to me their departure.

Nevertheleſs, as they had every reaſon to be ſatisfied with my conduct towards them, they expreſſed, on quitting me, great friendſhip and attachment; and, as I had juſt purchaſed ſome oxen for my waggons, they even offered to take them under their care, and deliver them to Swanepoel at my camp on the Orange-River. This offer I accepted. In return, I made them a few preſents; I entruſted them with my cattle, after having marked them; and they went away ſatisfied.

Scarcely had they quitted me, when one of my Hottentots came to aſk a favour of me. He was deſirous of making one of the Nimiquas of the horde a preſent of a fine cow. He had already ſomething towards paying for

her, which he had gained at play; but he had not enough, and requeſted me to advance him, in part of his wages, a little hard-ware, that he might have it in his power to conclude his bargain.

A gift of ſuch conſequence implied ſome great ſervice received. Before I aſſented to his requeſt, I would know what had given riſe to it; and I found that the cow was not a preſent, but an article of barter. My Hottentot was in love with the daughter of the Nimiqua; and, to obtain her, he had offered him a cow, which the Nimiqua had conſented to accept.

In this manner are marriages made in all the African nations; and ſuch was originally the cuſtom throughout the world, before the imagination of poets, and the policy of civilized ſocieties. had ſubſtituted in the ſtead of love a repreſentative, who, under the name of Hymen, claiming alone the right of uniting the ſexes, contributes but too often to diſturb and deprave their union. Among ſavages there is no contract, no witneſs, no ceremony. A man and woman pleaſe each other; they live together; and this conſtitutes them huſband and wife. If the woman have parents, ſhe is con-

ſidered

sidered as their property, and of course they must either give or sell her.

At the beginning of my journey, I had no woman with me but the wife of Klaas, who was necessary to look after my linen, my kitchen, and some other branches of my service; and I chose to admit no other into my caravan; persuaded that they would only occasion me trouble, discord, and perplexity.

What had occurred on the banks of the Orange-River, when each of my people had formed to himself a little seraglio, confirmed me in my resolution. But since, that a party of Caminouqua women had entered into my service with their husbands and fathers, I had changed my opinion. The innumerable good offices rendered me by these women, their ever-active readiness to prevent my wishes, and the gaiety they kept up in my camp, rendered their presence highly gratifying to me; and I thence concluded that, if temporary mistresses were calculated to produce nothing but disorder among my people, regular wives might be beneficial, were it only to keep the men near me, and prevent their continually stealing away, to purchase meetings and bargain for favours.

In conſequence of theſe reflections, I could not but be pleaſed with the requeſt of my Hottentot. I accordingly gave him the goods he deſired; and it was not long before he returned with a very pretty Niniqua girl, about ſixteen or ſeventeen years old.

The next day, the chief of the horde coming to breakfaſt with me, I aſked him whether the marriage was agreeable to him, and he had conſented to it. This deference on my part was the act of an European, reaſoning according to the prejudices of his country. I forgot at the time, that a ſavage, though living under a chief, is a free individual, over whoſe property the chief has no power. Accordingly he made no anſwer to my queſtion; and his ſilence convinced me, that he had not underſtood it.

The procedure of my Hottentot, however, inſpired ſome of his comrades with a wiſh to do the ſame. Two of them followed his example; and I ought here to make known, that I had every reaſon to be ſatisfied with having permitted theſe marriages. The three young women accompanied me during the whole of my journey; and they gave me no

cauſe

cauſe of diſcontent to the very moment when, being returned to the Cape, they quitted me, to follow their huſbands to the new horde of which they were about to become a part.

The name of the Nimiquas is much celebrated in the Dutch colonies; but little beſide the name is known of them there. With reſpect to their country, it is ſuppoſed, I know not why, to abound in mines of gold and ſilver. Aſſuredly I was not led thither by the thirſt of wealth. Though it appeared to me the moſt parched and deſolate of all the countries of Africa that I viſited, I was not the leſs deſirous of completely traverſing it, becauſe I wiſhed to know both the nations by which it was inhabited, and the productions it contained.

The eagerneſs with which I was obſerved to ſeek and catch inſects, which are very plentiful in the country, had engaged ſeveral perſons of the horde in contributing to my collection. A woman, who had made herſelf of the party, brought me a ſuperb beetle, which I believe is to be found in no cabinet in Europe, at leaſt it is not in any one that I have ſeen.

While I was examining this beautiful inſect

with attention, I felt my face ſuddenly wetted by a cauſtic liquor, of a very ſtrong alkaline ſmell. The ſprinkling was accompanied by a ſort of exploſion, loud enough to be heard at ſome diſtance. Unfortunately ſome of the liquor entered one of my eyes, and occaſioned ſuch inſupportable pain, that I thought I ſhould have loſt the ſight of it. I was obliged to keep it covered for ſeveral days, and bathe it from time to time with milk. In every part of my face that the alkaline liquor had touched, I felt the pain of a burn; and every where the ſkin changed to a deep brown, which wore out only by degrees and a long time after. This will not be ſurpriſing to many, who already are acquainted with the ſame property in ſeveral inſects of the ſame genus; for inſtance, in that beautiful golden-green bupreſtis, which is ſo common in our kitchen-gardens in Europe: but, as the inſect of which I am here ſpeaking is much larger, and inhabits a very hot country, it is natural that the effect produced by it ſhould be more ſtriking; though the liquor which our golden bupreſtis ejects at its enemy occaſions a very ſenſible ſmart, and its ſmell is conſiderably pungent.

The

The naturaliſts Dorci and Olivier have given, in their entomology, the figure of this African inſect, which I communicated to them. The reader may turn to fig. 5. of their firſt plate of beetles; but I muſt remark, that the human face obſervable on its anteriour corcelet does not exiſt in nature. I am even aſtoniſhed that the author permitted this miſrepreſentation to remain, as undoubtedly it was a dream of the painter or engraver, which ought not to have been ſuffered. I thought it incumbent on me to point out this fault, that it might not lead the entomologiſt into an error. The inſect itſelf, however, may be ſeen in the collection of Dufrêne of the cabinet of natural hiſtory, to whom I preſented it.

Though, in general, all ſubjects of the animal kingdom, deſtined to be preſerved in cabinets, loſe more or leſs in conſequence of drying and ſhrinking up, I can aſſert, that the bupreſtis in queſtion had no more of a human face when alive than after its death: beſides, hard inſects, ſuch as beetles for example, loſe nothing of their ſhape; while thoſe that are ſoft change extremely, and require a peculiar

mode of preparation to be preſerved in their natural ſtate: there are even many that are never to be had perfect, whatever precautions may be employed. Who will not confeſs, for inſtance, that a bird when moulting, or dead of diſeaſe, whatever care the ornithologiſt may beſtow on its preparation, cannot poſſibly be ſo beautiful as one killed in the vigour of its age and in perfect health?

So it is alſo with a bird that is ſick, or by ſome obſtruction deprived of that unctuous humour ſecreted by the glands of the rump, which it employs to give a gloſs to its plumage. Taken in ſuch a ſtate, it cannot have the luſtre or brilliant aſpect, which it may and will have if choſen in a different condition. If I take the liberty of introducing theſe remarks by the bye, it is in order to ſhow how much greater is the difficulty of making a fine collection than is generally imagined.

I had liberally rewarded the Nimiqua from whom I had this bupreſtis, and I offered a double allowance of tobacco to any one who ſhould bring me another. This offer was a ſpur to the activity of all the ſmokers, both male and female. The women particularly,

both of the horde and of my camp, ſet themſelves to ſearch in every quarter. Yet, notwithſtanding the unremitted ardour of their ſcrutiny, they could not meet with a ſecond bupreſtis; though they procured me an immenſe quantity of other inſects, and more than two hundred chryſalides of different ſpecies, which coſt me many pipes of tobacco; for, being deſirous of encouraging their reſearches, I paid with liberality more than the objects were worth.

I intended to take my chryſalides with me, to wait for their metamorphoſis on the road. But, notwithſtanding all my care, the journey ſo fatigued them, that more than three fourths died before I returned to the Cape. Such as remained alive appeared very vigorous: but, being obliged to depart for Europe, I was compelled to leave them. I imagine them to have been of the number of thoſe which take up a whole year for their transformation.

It is commonly known in Europe, that caterpillars there are not venomous. At leaſt, ſuch is the aſſertion of all the naturaliſts who have written on them. And, though ſome of the hairy kinds occaſion itchings, experience has

has ſhown that no ill conſequences follow. But natural hiſtory is a vaſt mine, which, in proportion as it is worked, offers new particulars and intereſting diſcoveries. Cantharides taken internally in powder, or applied externally to the ſkin in plaſters, are found to be a very active ſtimulant poiſon: who knows whether other inſects may not be diſcovered, as the ſtudy of this branch of natural hiſtory is purſued, which alſo poſſeſs this dangerous quality?

My father has aſſured me, that at Surinam there are two kinds of hairy caterpillars, a black and a white, which have it in a formidable degree. If they touch the ſkin, either of an Indian or an European, a bliſter is immediately formed, and as copious an effuſion of ſerum enſues as on the application of cantharides. In leſs than four hours the evil increaſes. Acute pains are felt, accompanied with cold ſhiverings and fever; and if the blood or humours of the unfortunate party be in a bad ſtate, his wound becomes an ulcer, which requires the knife to prevent a gangrene. I have in my cabinet both theſe caterpillars, which are remarkable for their ſize.

In the country of the Nimiquas a truly venomous

nomous caterpillar is found. It is two inches and a half long; but it is deſtitute of venom, unleſs it feed on a poiſonous plant. When it is found on the geranium, where I have often met with it, it is in no wiſe dangerous, as I have been convinced by experience. Accordingly, the ſavages do not uſe ſuch as feed on this plant. But among the rocks there grows in abundance a little ſhrub, the juice of which is a corroſive poiſon, and it communicates the ſame property to the caterpillars which feed on its leaves. The ſavages ſeek what they want on this ſhrub; and if they do not find enough on it, they take ſome from the geranium, and place them on this ſhrub to feed.

The time of gathering theſe inſects is juſt as they are going to change to chryſalides: that is to ſay, when their rings ſwell, and their ſhape begins to alter. They are then collected; little leathern bags are filled with them; and there they are left to ferment. The fermentation occaſions a ſlow tranſudation through the bag, by which the aqueous moiſture is evaporated; and the inteſtine commotion does not ceaſe till the reſiduum, being concentrated, has aſſumed the conſiſtence of a very thick

black varniſh. When in this ſtate, the poiſon has acquired its utmoſt activity, and the Nimiquas dip the points of their arrows in it.

Probably this fermentation is neceſſary to give the poiſon all the virulence of which it is ſuſceptible. At leaſt facts have convinced me, that the humour which compoſes the ſubſtance of the inſect is not ſo dangerous during its life, as after it has been diſſolved and decompoſed in the ſack.

There are ſubſtances of which the naturaliſt, as well as the chemiſt, allows himſelf to examine the taſte. In Europe I had ſeveral times ventured to touch the tip of my tongue with ſome drops of the liquor of caterpillars. I tried the ſame experiment with that of theſe poiſonous caterpillars; and I found it to poſſeſs only a moderately acrid taſte, differing little from what I had experienced in others.

The inſect itſelf, taken inwardly, appears not to be poiſonous. One day I ſaw a ſhrike on one of the ſhrubs, eating theſe caterpillars. If the bird be poiſoned, ſaid I to myſelf, I ſhall ſoon ſee him die. I even thought that the effect of the poiſon muſt become more quickly ſenſible on a gizzard, which bruiſes what it receives

receives into it, than on a ſtomach which digeſts only by means of ſolvent juices. I followed the ſhrike for more than two hours, attentively examining all his motions, till at length he eſcaped me: but, as long as I had him in view, I perceived in him no ſymptoms of uneaſineſs; he ſtill appeared equally briſk and lively.

Beſide the poiſon of caterpillars, the ſavages employ that of ſeveral kinds of ſnakes, to envenom their arrows; though the latter is leſs powerful. Thoſe they principally uſe for this purpoſe are, the *kooper-capel*, the *pof-adder*, and the *hoorens-manetje*, or horned ſnake. The laſt takes its name from ſome prominent ſcales placed above the eyes, which project a few lines ſo as to form a little creſt over each eye. Theſe conſtitute the whole of thoſe pretended antelopes' horns beſtowed on it by Kolben, who has given a figure of it under the name of ceraſtes. I alſo ſee in Bruce's Travels into Abyſſinia a horned ſnake called ceraſtes, which appears, at leaſt from what that traveller ſays, to have real horns: but has he not examined the horns of his ceraſtes as inaccurately as thoſe of his giraffe? For he ſays poſitively, that this

quadruped

quadruped has horns like the antelope, which is certainly falſe.

Though the horned, or, more properly, creſted ſnake, is not more than fifteen or eighteen inches long, and is conſequently the leaſt of the three I have mentioned, it is the moſt dangerous, becauſe being almoſt always concealed in the ſand, its ſmallneſs and grey colour prevent its being diſtinguiſhed, while the *kooper-capel* is obſervable at a diſtance, in conſequence of its ſize and vivid colours; and as to the *poſ-adder*, its ſlowneſs renders it eaſy to avoid the attack of this ſpecies of ſnake.

We read in the work of a modern traveller, that, when ſavages wiſh to extract the poiſon of ſnakes, they pound them whole. Now not only have I never ſeen any thing of the kind among the Hottentots, but I have been often a witneſs to the contrary. They are not ignorant that the poiſon is ſeated in the jaw: they know the veſicles that contain it, and are well acquainted with the means of extracting it. Beſides, many ſavages feed on the bodies of ſnakes, after having cut off the head. This cuſtom is very common in many nations, though I never ſaw it practiſed by the Hottentots:

tots: but how often, on my father's plantation at Surinam, have I ſeen the African negroes, Louangoes, and Pomboes, though plentifully fed, ſeek this luxury to feaſt themſelves! They did not reject even the rattleſnake, the moſt venomous of the whole tribe. All they could catch they made into ragouts with their other articles of *food*: ſnakes were to them what ſtewed eels are to us.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

00086016

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016